



Photographs of Study Area (1)



1) Current Road Condition

Multiple shifting tracks are widely spread on plane area. It heavily affects vegetation and often leads to desertification. It also extends vehicle operating distance and time, resulting high transport cost.



 Road Condition in Winter Multiple shifting tracks are covered with snow in winter and become slippery due to uneven surface together with compacted snow. Vehicular movement becomes risky and travel speed is forced to decrease considerably.



Existing Wooden Bridge
 Existing wooden bridge is
 severely deteriorated and
 danger always exists for heavy
 vehicles to go across. This is
 serious cause of disruption for
 traffic to cross the river.
 Heavy vehicles go across the
 river only when the flow is
 shallow.



4) Existing the Kherlen River & Bridge

The flow of the Kherlen River narrows at the point of the picture. River flow has been stable as it is on the photograph for several decades. Revetment has set on the west bank (right side in the photograph) when the existing bridge was constructed.

- 5) Resting Area Formed by Ger beside the Existing Road Ger (Mongolian traditional portable housing) forms resting area at several locations on the route. It serves meal, bed, toilette and others for the travelers. Present sanitary condition is not clean and it is wanted and needed to be improved.
- 6) Dust Raised by Vehicles Current unpaved road surface produce considerable raised dust by running vehicles. It deprives drivers' sight and makes dangerous situation for the other vehicles. It also covers leaves and shuts the sunlight off. It can cause serious effects to vegetation.



ABBREVIATIONS

Authorities and Agencies

| ADB:Asian Development BankASTM:American Society for Testing MaterialsAZZAN:Road Repair and Maintenance CorporationDNE:Department of Information, Inspection of the Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentDOR:Department of RoadsGOM:Government of MongoliaICT:International Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd.JICA:Japan International Cooperation AgencyMNE:Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentMOFA:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE:Ministry of Finance and EconomyMOI:Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM:National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK:Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL:Transport and Road Research laboratory | AASHTO | : | American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials |
|--|--------|---|---|
| AZZAN:Road Repair and Maintenance CorporationDNE:Department of Information, Inspection of the Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentDOR:Department of RoadsGOM:Government of MongoliaICT:International Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd.JICA:Japan International Cooperation AgencyMNE:Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentMOFA:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOI:Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM:National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK:Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL:Transport and Road Research laboratory | ADB | : | Asian Development Bank |
| DNE:Department of Information, Inspection of the Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentDOR:Department of RoadsGOM:Government of MongoliaICT:International Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd.JICA:Japan International Cooperation AgencyMNE:Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentMOFA:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE:Ministry of Foreign and EconomyMOI:Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM:National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK:Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL:Transport and Road Research laboratory | ASTM | : | American Society for Testing Materials |
| DOR:Department of RoadsGOM:Government of MongoliaICT:International Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd.JICA:Japan International Cooperation AgencyMNE:Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentMOFA:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE:Ministry of Finance and EconomyMOI:Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM:National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK:Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL:Transport and Road Research laboratory | AZZAN | : | Road Repair and Maintenance Corporation |
| GOM:Government of MongoliaICT:International Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd.JICA:Japan International Cooperation AgencyMNE:Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentMOFA:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE:Ministry of Finance and EconomyMOI:Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM:National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK:Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL:Transport and Road Research laboratory | DNE | : | Department of Information, Inspection of the Ministry of Nature and Environment |
| ICT:International Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd.JICA:Japan International Cooperation AgencyMNE:Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentMOFA:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE:Ministry of Finance and EconomyMOI:Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM:National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK:Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL:Transport and Road Research laboratory | DOR | : | Department of Roads |
| JICA:Japan International Cooperation AgencyMNE:Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentMOFA:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE:Ministry of Finance and EconomyMOI:Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM:National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK:Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL:Transport and Road Research laboratory | GOM | : | Government of Mongolia |
| MNE:Ministry of Nature and EnvironmentMOFA:Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE:Ministry of Finance and EconomyMOI:Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM:National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK:Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL:Transport and Road Research laboratory | ICT | : | International Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd. |
| MOFA: Ministry of Foreign AffairsMOFE: Ministry of Finance and EconomyMOI: Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM: National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK: Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL: Transport and Road Research laboratory | JICA | : | Japan International Cooperation Agency |
| MOFE: Ministry of Finance and EconomyMOI: Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM: National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK: Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL: Transport and Road Research laboratory | MNE | : | Ministry of Nature and Environment |
| MOI: Ministry of InfrastructureNSOM: National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK: Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL: Transport and Road Research laboratory | MOFA | : | Ministry of Foreign Affairs |
| NSOM: National Statistics Office of MongoliaSWK: Scott Wilson KirkpatrickTRRL: Transport and Road Research laboratory | MOFE | : | Ministry of Finance and Economy |
| SWK : Scott Wilson Kirkpatrick TRRL : Transport and Road Research laboratory | MOI | : | Ministry of Infrastructure |
| TRRL : Transport and Road Research laboratory | NSOM | : | National Statistics Office of Mongolia |
| | SWK | : | Scott Wilson Kirkpatrick |
| WB · World Bank | TRRL | : | Transport and Road Research laboratory |
| | WB | : | World Bank |

Other Abbreviations

| AADT | : | Annual Average Daily Traffic |
|---------------------|---|--|
| AC | : | Asphalt Concrete |
| ADT | : | Average Daily Traffic |
| ALT | : | Alternative |
| BH | : | Borehole |
| BI | : | Bump Integrator |
| Br. | : | Bridge |
| BST | : | Bituminous Surface Treatment |
| CBD | : | Central Business District |
| CBR | : | California Bearing Ratio |
| COMECON | : | Council for Mutual Economic Assistance |
| CPS | : | Check Point Stations |
| cm | : | Centimeter |
| cm/sec ² | : | Centimeter per Square Second |
| DBST | : | Double Bituminous Surface Treatment |
| DEIA | : | Detailed EIA |
| EAR | : | Eastern Arterial Road |
| EIA | : | Environmental Impact Assessment |
| EIRR | : | Economic Internal Rate of Return |
| EL | : | Elevation |
| ESAL | : | Equivalent Single Axle load |
| GDP | : | Gross Domestic Products |
| GE | : | Ground Elevation |
| | | |

| GL | : | Ground Level |
|---------------------|---|--|
| GRDP | : | Gross Regional Domestic Product |
| Н | | Height |
| ha | • | Hectare |
| ΔН | | Clearance under Girders |
| HWL | | High Water Level |
| ICB | : | International Competitive Bid |
| IEE | : | Initial Environmental Examination |
| IP | : | Implementation Plan |
| IRI | : | International Roughness Index |
| JIS | : | Japanese Industrial Standard |
| kgf/cm ² | : | Kilogram-force per Square Centimeter |
| kgf/cm ³ | : | Kilogram-force per Cubic Centimeter |
| kgf/mm ² | : | Kilogram-force per Square Millimeter |
| km or KM | • | Kilometer |
| km/h | : | Kilometer per Hour |
| km^2 | : | Square Kilometer |
| KN | • | Kilo Newton |
| KN | • | Kilowatt |
| Kw 1 | : | Litter |
| I L | : | |
| L | : | Length Life Cycle Cost |
| M | • | Life Cycle Cost Moment |
| | • | |
| m | : | Meter |
| m/s 2 | : | Meter per Second |
| m^2_{3} | : | Square Meter |
| m^3 | : | Cubic Meter |
| m^{3}/h | : | Cubic meter per Hour |
| m ³ /s | : | Cubic meter per Second |
| MRP | : | Millennium Road Plan |
| mm | : | Millimeter |
| Ν | : | N. Value |
| No., Nos. | : | Number |
| NPV | : | Net Present Value |
| OD | : | Origin Destination |
| ODA | : | Official Development Assistance |
| PC | : | Prestressed Concrete |
| PCU | : | Passenger Car Unit |
| pop | : | population |
| Q | : | Design Discharge |
| R | : | Radius |
| RC | : | Reinforced Concrete |
| RED | : | Roads Economic Decision |
| RF | : | Road Fund |
| RND | : | Road Network Density |
| RRMC | : | Road Rehabilitation & Maintenance Center |
| SD | : | Deformed Steel Bar |
| SN | : | Pavement Structure Number |
| | | |

| SNIP | : | Construction Norms & Regulations |
|-----------|---|----------------------------------|
| SPA | : | Special Protected Area |
| SPT | : | Standard Penetration Test |
| Sta. | : | Station |
| t | : | Ton |
| Tg | : | Togrogs |
| TOR | : | Terms of Reference |
| UB | : | Ulaanbaatar |
| US\$ | : | United States Dollar |
| VOC | : | Vehicle Operating Costs |
| Vpd | : | vehicles per day |
| W | : | Width |
| WL | : | Water Level |
| σck | : | Concrete Design Stress |
| σру | : | Concrete Yield Point Stress |
| σs | : | Stress of Steel |
| σsa | : | Allowable Stress of Steel |
| or Φ | : | Diameter |
| % | : | Percent |
| | | |

PROJECT SUMMARY

| | | ity Study on Construction | | iai Road in Moi | igolia | | |
|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|
| 3. COUNTERPART AG | ENCY Department | of Roads, Ministry of Infi | astructure | | | | |
| 4. OBJECTIVE OF STU | DY To carry out a | feasibility study on constructi | on of Eastern Arteria | al Road and transf | er technology to Mon | golian counterpa | urts. |
| 1. STUDY AREA | Road section from l | Erdene to Undurkhaan on | State Road A050 |)1, approximate | ly 250km in length | and four east | ern provinc |
| 2. TARGET YEAR | Year 2015 | 3. ECONOM | AIC Por | oulation in Stud | y Area The | ousand | 544.1 |
| 4. TRAFFIC DEMAND | | | CD | DP per person | • | g./Person | 0.507 |
| FORECAST | (1,986 ~ 1,484 PCU) | | Ani | nual Growth Ra | ite | % | 4.45 |
| 5. OUTLINE OF FEAS | IBILITY STUDY AN | ND PRELIMINARY DE | SIGN | | | | |
| (1) <u>ROAD</u> | | | | | | | |
| First the rou | te selection was made | to select the crossing poi | nt of the Kherlen | River. The e | xisting bridge and | its surroundin | g was selec |
| as the most : | suitable point somewho | ere in 20 km stretch, cons | idering river mor | phology, scale o | of required structure | es, maintenand | ce, etc. |
| Referring to | the existing tracks alo | ong the study route, alterr | ative routes were | e found in three | e sections, namely | Baganuur, Kh | erlen East a |
| Tsenkherma | ndal West. The propo | osed route was selected th | rough quantitativ | e and qualitativ | e comparison at ea | ch section. | |
| (2) <u>PAVEMENT</u> | | | | | | | |
| • ALT-1: (The | whole of the project r | road paved by asphalt con- | crete) is selected | compared with | ALT-2: (The road s | tretch up to T | senkherman |
| - | | and the remaining road str | - | - | | - | - |
| was conduct | ed every 10km assumi | ng the design CBR (8, 10 | & 12 according t | to ground condi | tion and fill materi | al) and cumul | ative ESAL |
| (3) <u>BRIDGE</u> | | | | | | | |
| | | non-motorized traffic + | | | | tages such as I | high econor |
| | 1 | ation of existing bridge a | 1 7 6 | 0 | | | |
| - | | length) is applied to the | - | - | - | - | |
| - | | le against river stream. | RC-T shape girde | ers (15m & 17.5 | m in span length) a | tre applied to | other bridge |
| 6. ROAD IMPROVEM | | | | | | | |
| | | Erdene and Undurkhaan | • • | | gory III (as per Mo | • | |
| Road Width: /m | +2@1.5m (total 10m) | | Major Road F | acilities: Five r | oad stations and tw | o observation | platform |
| | | | | | | | |
| • Kherlen Bridge: | | down stream of existing b | • | 1 1 10 | | | |
| • Kherlen Bridge: | Superstructure: 8-spa | n PC T Girder with 8m et | fective width and | l span length 80 | @33.6m = 268.8m | | |
| - | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w | n PC T Girder with 8m el vall shaped elliptical colur | fective width and nn and beams | | | lack of stra | agth) Khut |
| • Other Bridges: S | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C | n PC T Girder with 8m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H | River: 15.0m (H | Replacement due to | | - |
| • Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tso | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M | n PC T Girder with 8m el vall shaped elliptical colur | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we | River: 15.0m (H ooden bridge), | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() | | - |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tse New Box Culvert | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M :: 29 locations | n PC T Girder with 8m et vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons | New Construc | tion) |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tse New Box Culvert Establishment of | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation | n PC T Girder with 8m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons | New Construc | tion) |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tse New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M :: 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road | n PC T Girder with 8m et vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons | New Construc | tion) |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tso New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province KENVIRONMENTAL | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and | n PC T Girder with 8m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed | River: 15.0m (F ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru | New Construc | tion) ation depot |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsa New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment result | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Project | n PC T Girder with 8m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE | River: 15.0m (F ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru | New Construc | tion) ation depot |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tso New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province KNONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec l parameters and envir | n PC T Girder with 8 m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8 m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE | River: 15.0m (F ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru | New Construc | tion) ation depot |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tso New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province KNONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec l parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN | n PC T Girder with 8 m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8 m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE | River: 15.0m (F ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru | New Construc | tion) ation depot |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tse New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province KENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Impleme | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec <u>1 parameters and envir</u> IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan | n PC T Girder with 8 m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8 m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ea pact thought IEE grams for the sam | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En te are made. | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru vironmental manag | New Construc ction of oper gement plans t | tion) ation depot |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tse New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) <u>Project Impleme</u> The study road | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec 1 parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A intation Plan is divided into six con | n PC T Girder with 8m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog ND EVALUATIONS | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam | River: 15.0m (F ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manag and connecting ro | New Construction of oper gement plans to be ads. The pe | tion) ation depot for each ma |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsa New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM <u>Project Impleme</u> The study road is construction mag | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec 1 parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A intation Plan is divided into six corr y be justified consider | n PC T Girder with 8m ef vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog ND EVALUATIONS | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p | River: 15.0m (F ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manag and connecting ro owing two scheme | New Construction of oper gement plans to pads. The person of the same consider | tion) ation depot for each ma |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsc New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province T. ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM <u>Project Impleme</u> The study road is construction may project implement | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec 1 parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog ND EVALUATIONS | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DO | River: 15.0m (F ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo DR using the Go | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manag and connecting ro owing two scheme overnment's own fu | New Construc ction of oper gement plans t pads. The pe s are consider ind. | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsc New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Implement The study road is construction may project implement Scheme-I: C | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec 1 parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding Construction by interna | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi | River: 15.0m (F ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo OR using the Ge | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m(i ons ZZAN and constru vironmental manag and connecting ro owing two scheme overnment's own fu | New Construction of oper gement plans to pads. The personance of t | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsc New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) <u>Project Impleme</u> The study road construction may project implement Scheme-I: C | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec l parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding construction by interna e given to Section II at | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selected | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo DR using the Ge ing in a compet urn is anticipate | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher | New Construction of oper gement plans to bads. The person of the person | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho les.) |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsc New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Impleme The study road construction may project implement Scheme-II: C | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec l parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding construction by interna e given to Section II at | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selecte and VI because relatively fr as a pilot project (Secti | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration to ther previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret on III, IV and V | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo DR using the Ge ing in a compet urn is anticipate | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher aplemented by DO | New Construction of oper gement plans the period of the pe | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho ues.) proposed ro |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsc New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Impleme The study road is construction may project implement Scheme-II: C | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec 1 parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding Construction by interna e given to Section II an Construction by DOR | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selecte and VI because relatively fr as a pilot project (Secti | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut H acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret on III, IV and V | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo DR using the Ge ing in a compet urn is anticipate / should be im Road | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher uplemented by DC Project Cost | New Construction of oper gement plans to pads. The personal states of the states of th | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho les.) proposed ro |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsc New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Implement The study road is construction may project implement Scheme-I: O Scheme-II: O r (2) Comprehensive I | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec 1 parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding Construction by interna e given to Section II an Construction by DOR | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selecte and VI because relatively h as a pilot project (Secti tenance center.) | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret on III, IV and V Construction Period | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo DR using the Ge ing in a compet urn is anticipate / should be im Road Length | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro- owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher uplemented by DO Project Cost (ALT-1) | New Construction of oper gement plans the pads. The person of the person | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho les.) proposed ro IRR ALT-2 |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsc New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Implement The study road is construction may project implement Scheme-I: C Scheme-II: C methylogical methylogical | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec 1 parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding Construction by interna e given to Section II an Construction by DOR ehabilitation and main Evaluation | n PC T Girder with 8 m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Birder with 8 m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selecte and VI because relatively h as a pilot project (Secti tenance center.) Section IP Section 1 (I, II) | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration to ther previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret on III, IV and V Construction Period 2001 - 2005 | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo DR using the Ge ng in a compet urn is anticipate / should be im Road Length 67.6 km | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro- owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher aplemented by DO Project Cost (ALT-1) 9,780,675 US\$ | New Construction of oper gement plans to pads. The person of the person | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho ues.) proposed ro IRR ALT-2 17.3% |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tsc New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Implement The study road is construction may project implement Scheme-II: C Scheme-II: C methods b Scheme-II: C methods methods | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec 1 parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding Construction by interna e given to Section II an Construction by DOR ehabilitation and main Evaluation nomic analysis, both | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selecte and VI because relatively h as a pilot project (Secti tenance center.) | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret on III, IV and V Construction Period | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo DR using the Ge ing in a compet urn is anticipate / should be im Road Length | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro- owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher uplemented by DO Project Cost (ALT-1) | New Construction of oper gement plans to pads. The person of the person | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho les.) proposed ro IRR ALT-2 |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tso New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta 8. PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Implemee The study road is construction may project implement Scheme-II: C (2) Comprehensive I The result of ecc alternatives has is confirmed hig project implement | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and t concluded the Projec l parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six con y be justified consider ntation plan excluding Construction by interna e given to Section II an Construction by DOR ehabilitation and main Evaluation momic analysis, both sufficient EIRR and gh feasibility for the entation. ALT-1 is | n PC T Girder with 8 m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Birder with 8 m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS Instruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selecte and VI because relatively h as a pilot project (Secti tenance center.) Section IP Section 1 (I, II) IP Section 2 (III, IV) | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret on III, IV and V Construction Period 2001 - 2005 2003 - 2006 | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo DR using the Ge ng in a compet urn is anticipate / should be im Road Length 67.6 km 94.4 km | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher uplemented by DO Project Cost (ALT-1) 9,780,675 US\$ 22,053,292 US\$ | New Construction of oper gement plans to pads. The person of the person | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho ues.) proposed ro <u>RR</u> <u>ALT-2</u> <u>17.3%</u> 10.6% |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tso New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Implement The study road construction may project implement Scheme-II: O (2) Comprehensive I The result of ecc alternatives has is confirmed hig project implements | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and ASPECTS (IEE and Concluded the Projec I parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six con y be justified consider ntation plan excluding Construction by interna e given to Section II at Construction by DOR ehabilitation and main Evaluation phomic analysis, both sufficient EIRR and gh feasibility for the entation. ALT-1 is the project in | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur 3irder with 8m effective 4urun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selecte and VI because relatively fr as a pilot project (Secti tenance center.) Section IP Section 1 (I, II) IP Section 2 (III, IV) IP Section 3 (V) IP Section 4 (VI) Total Section | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret on III, IV and V Construction Period 2001 - 2005 2003 - 2006 2003 - 2005 | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Follo OR using the Ge ing in a compet urn is anticipate / should be im Road Length 67.6 km 94.4 km 50.0 km 46.8 km 258.8 km | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro- owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher uplemented by DO Project Cost (ALT-1) 9,780,675 US\$ 22,053,292 US\$ 10,229,784 US\$ 8,134,068 US\$ 50,197,819 US\$ | New Construction of oper gement plans to pads. The person of the person | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho ues.) proposed ro <u>RR</u> <u>ALT-2</u> <u>17.3%</u> <u>10.6%</u> <u>19.0%</u> |
| Other Bridges: S River: 17.5m, Tso New Box Culvert Establishment of Khentii province ENVIRONMENTAL The assessment resul item of environmenta 8. PROJECT IMPLEM (1) Project Implemee The study road is construction may project implement Scheme-II: C (2) Comprehensive I The result of ecc alternatives has is confirmed hig project implement | Superstructure: 8-spa Substructure: RC w uperstructure: RC T C enkher River: 52.5m, M : 29 locations Road Rehabilitation a for strengthening road ASPECTS (IEE and concluded the Projec l parameters and envir IENTATION PLAN A ntation Plan is divided into six com y be justified consider ntation plan excluding Construction by interna e given to Section II an Construction by DOR ehabilitation and main Evaluation ponomic analysis, both sufficient EIRR and gh feasibility for the entation. ALT-1 is the project in of qualitative | n PC T Girder with 8m eff vall shaped elliptical colur Girder with 8m effective Aurun River: 52.5m(Repla and Maintenance Center maintenance capability. d EIA) t is moderate negative im onmental monitoring prog AND EVALUATIONS astruction sections based ring the achievements of Section I which is being of tional contractors selecte and VI because relatively fr as a pilot project (Secti tenance center.) Section IP Section 1 (I, II) IP Section 2 (III, IV) IP Section 3 (V) IP Section 4 (VI) Total Section Notes: ALT-1: The whole | fective width and nn and beams width, Khujirut F acement due to we New Pipe Cul with procured ed pact thought IEE grams for the sam on consideration other previous p constructed by DC d through tenderi igh economic ret on III, IV and V Construction Period 2001 - 2005 2003 - 2006 2003 - 2005 of the project road v | River: 15.0m (I ooden bridge), vert: 197 locati quipment in A2 and EIA. En e are made. of the villages projects. Folk OR using the Ge ing in a compet urn is anticipate / should be im Road Length 67.6 km 94.4 km 50.0 km 46.8 km 258.8 km | Replacement due to Urt Valley: 15.0m() ons ZZAN and constru- vironmental manage and connecting ro- owing two scheme overnment's own fu- itive environment ed due to the higher uplemented by DO Project Cost (ALT-1) 9,780,675 US\$ 22,053,292 US\$ 10,229,784 US\$ 8,134,068 US\$ 50,197,819 US\$ | New Construction of oper gement plans to pads. The person of the person | tion) ation depot for each ma riod of 4-y red within priority sho les.) proposed ro IRR ALT-2 17.3% 10.6% 19.0% 25.6% 16.8% |

concluded there is no substantial or irreversible adverse environmental impacts arising form the project, and it is concluded that the project is economically viable based on the economic analysis. It is recommended that the institutional arrangement for project implementation should be taken without delay.

OUTLINE OF THE PROJECT

The Feasibility Study on Construction of Eastern Arterial Road in Mongolia

- Study period :Mar. 2001 Jun. 2002
- · Counterpart Agency :Department of Roads, Ministry of Infrastructure, The Government of Mongolia

1. Background of the Study

Transport plays a crucial role in the efficient functioning of the domestic economy as well as development of international trade due to dependence on both coal-based energy production and imports. However, the issues in the transport sector of Mongolia are mainly derived from the salient features of a landlocked country with a low population and a long distance between population centers.

A major characteristic of transportation in Mongolia is the collection and distribution by road of both passenger traffic and cargo transport from the north-south transport axis centering on Ulaanbaatar. The main north-south axis comprises both rail and road. Within road transport, the density of the arterial road network remains very low and unpaved earth roads or multiple shifting tracks occupy a large portion of arterial roads. More than 30% of population and a half of the national car ownership are concentrated in Ulaanbaatar City, while very low level of mobility is found in rural area because non-motorized traffic such as horse and cart prevails. Recently, such gap of mobility level is increasing and under such circumstances, it is necessary to reverse this trend by reducing the gap. One method of achieving this is to develop the strategically important east-west arterial road by constructing to an all weather and international standard paved road.

Due to the road construction work in between Erdene and Baganuur which is being undertaken by Government of Mongolia (GOM), the agreed scope of work was amended in September 2001 to exclude the area where GOM have commenced the road construction work. Accordingly, the work items such as preliminary design, construction plan and cost estimation were carried out excluding the road section between Erdene and Baganuur. However, the Study still incorporates the work items such as environmental impact assessment, road maintenance plan, economic and financial analysis and implementation plan as these have a close relationship to the study context as a whole.

2. Objective of Study

Objective of Study is to carry out a feasibility study on construction of Eastern Arterial Road and to transfer technology to Mongolia counterparts.

3. Study Area

The study area of the Eastern Arterial Road is the road section from Erdene to Undurkhaan on State Highway No. A0501, approximately 250 km in length. The area influenced by the study road consists of four eastern provinces of Tuv, Khentii, Dornod and Sukhbaatar as well as the Kherlen river basin. The target year of the plan is the year 2015, which accords with that of relevant studies and projects implemented by the Government of Mongolia.

4. Outline of the Project

4.1 Selection of Route Alternatives

Selection of Route had been carried out by two methods. One is to establish the alternative routes and select the optimum route from these and the other is to improve the existing

multi-shifting tracks. The crossing point of the Kherlen River was set in the area of the existing bridge for both economical and technical reasons. This proposal was agreed with the Mongolian government in August 2001. The alternative routes were set in the three sections and the details are given below.

(1) Section A: Baganuur

There are two alternatives in Baganuur area that detour the Baganuur coal mine. Alternative A-1 is the southern route with railway crossing and A-2 is the northern route that goes through urban area of Baganuur city. The study team has selected A-2 as the optimum selection for economical and construction reasons.

(2) Section B: Kherlen East

This is located on the southern end of Nogoon Modot Mountains. Alternative B-1 passes Ust Valley (south side of the Mountains) and B-2 passes Jargalant Valley (north side of the Mountains). B-1 was selected as the optimum route for economical and construction reasons.

(3) Section C: Tsenkhermandal West

This section is located on Khunkh Mountain area. Alternative C-1 passes Bor Khujirt Pass which is located on the south side of the mountain and C-2 passes Naran Pass on the north side. C-2 was considered as the optimum route for economical and construction reasons.

4.2 Selection of Optimum Pavement Structure

Pavement structure was designed in 2 sections based on the traffic demand forecast, the first is Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan and the second is Jargaltkhaan - Undurkhaan.

To make the pavement structure economical, the Life Cycle Cost (LCC) was taken into account. LCC analysis was carried out in the 2 sections which are Erdene - Baganuur and Murun - Undurkhaan as a model case. The former represents high embankment section with heavy traffic and the latter represents low embankment with non-heavy traffic.

- 1) Analysis period is 20 years for both AC pavement and BST pavement.
- 2) Routine maintenance including thermal cracks filled with asphalt emulsion slurry for both AC pavement and BST pavement.
- 3) Overlay at 7 years interval on AC pavement as the result of comparison with 4 cases.
- 4) Surface dressing at 3 years interval on BST pavement due to the need to keep similar roughness as AC pavement and to avoid surface treatment problems.

The results of LCC analysis as shown below indicate that both pavement types are expected to have sufficient economic return and in the section of Erdene to Baganuur, both have almost equal EIRR.

| Section | Length | Туре | Initial Investment (M. \$) | NPV (Thousand \$) | EIRR |
|--------------------|---------|------|----------------------------|-------------------|-------|
| Erdono Dogonyur | 33 km | AC | 9,310 | 4,239 | 17.6% |
| Erdene - Baganuur | 55 KIII | BST | 8,619 | 4,610 | 18.4% |
| Murun - Undurkhaan | 67 km | AC | 7,834 | 11,895 | 26.7% |
| Murun - Ondurknaan | 07 KIII | BST | 6,691 | 12,833 | 29.4% |

The following two alternative schemes are examined for the purpose of optimum implementation plan in economic analysis, considering results of LCC analysis, equipment availability and ease of maintenance.

| Section | Type of Pavement | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Section | Alternative - 1 | Alternative - 2 | | |
| Erdene - Tsenkhermandal | AC Pavement | AC Pavement | | |
| Tsenkhermandal - Undurkhaan | AC Pavement | BST Pavement | | |

4.3 Selection of the Type of the Kherlen Bridge

The alternatives set in the area of the existing bridge are as follows:

| Alternative | Location | Contents |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| 1 | Existing Route | Utilize the existing bridge after reinforcing it. |
| 2 | New Route | Construct a new bridge 1km downstream of the existing bridge |
| 3 | Existing Route | Utilize the existing bridge for light vehicles after repairing it and construct a new bridge beside the existing bridge. |

After study, Alternative-3 was considered to be the optimum selection considering economical, technical and periodical reasons. The new bridge to be constructed is planned to be 268.8m long with 8 spans of 33.6m. It will be located 30 m downstream of the existing bridge. It will have a carriage way of 8m width. It is also designed to have the structure that is able to satisfy the design river section (360m long) in the future. Super-structure type is pre-stressed concrete (PC) T-shaped girder and sub-structure is elliptical shaped re-enforced concrete (RC) wall type pier with spread foundation.

4.4 Other Bridges and Culverts

5 other bridges, 29 box culverts and 197 pipe culverts are planned in this study based on research covering the geology, geography and hydrology. Of the 5 other bridges, 3 will be replacements of wooden bridges, 1 replacement of an RC bridge and 1 new construction of an RC bridge.

Super-structure was standardized due to the similar conditions. 2 types of RC T-shaped girder were set as standard girder and these are 15m and 17.5m long. The shape of girder is simplified considering the need for reducing the cost while at the same time satisfying the quality and construction difficulties.

The other types of standard girder are proposed in this study so as to be used for bridges in any other projects in Mongolia, which are RC T-shaped girder of 15 to 22.5m and PC T-shaped girder of 25 to 35m long.

Culverts for this project were also standardized to 4 boxes and 3 pipes. Mongolian current standards were taken into consideration to propose these culverts. The section of box culvert is also designed to be large enough for the livestock and big natural animals to go through.

4.5 Environmental Impact Assessment

The project of The East Arterial Road has moderate negative impact.

In the implementation of the project, it is necessary to set up a protection management plan to mitigate negative impacts both on the social and natural environment and on the pollution such as impacts to urbanized area, quarry sites, construction sites, permafrost, wastes and endangered species. Also it is imperative to set the control and monitoring program of the project and follow its criteria. It is also required to carry out the most appropriate mitigation measures by checking the differences between monitored values and control index. The two following instructions are especially needed to be carried out.

- a) To provide adequate traffic and warning signs and information at the crossing points. These are provided to allow children and elder people to cross the road with safety and to avoid possible risks for drivers and passengers.
- b) To use community leaders and public relations to inform the public especially drivers about safe use of the road during the construction and operation period.

4.6 Road Maintenance System

The Nalaikh branch of the state-owned Road Repair and Maintenance Corporation "AZZAN" maintains 70 km from the beginning point and also the Kherlen River Bridge. The State Stock-shared Road Maintenance Company of Khentii Province maintains the remainder of the project road. These two entities have similar problems such as follows:

- shortage of road and bridge construction equipment and machinery
- shortage of local engineers well-qualified in managing and supervising the operation
- lack of skillful construction equipment operators, mechanics, and electricians
- lack of repair facility and tools

The road rehabilitation/maintenance center is proposed to set in the AZZAN as a training center to solve the problems above and strengthen road maintenance capacity. The targets of the road rehabilitation/maintenance center are:

- a) To establish one road rehabilitation/maintenance center that will serve as a training facility for construction operators and mechanics.
- b) To procure equipment and machinery necessary for training and road rehabilitation/maintenance.
- c) To train operators, mechanics, road-maintenance personnel, and managers.
- d) To upgrade and update the existing technically skilled operators, mechanics, road-maintenance personnel, and managers.
- e) To utilize and accumulate those skills through actual practices as a pilot model.
- f) To establish regional sub-centers for further development.

4.7 Road Improvement Plan

The study area is planned to be improved based on following design criteria:

- 1) Highway Classification : Category III (as per Mongolian Standards)
- 2) Road Width : 7m + 2@1.5m (total 10m road width)
- 3) Design Speed : 100 km/h (flat terrain), 80 km/h (rolling) and 60 km/h (mountainous)

Road ancillaries such as road markings, guard posts, regulatory & warning signs, guide signs, kilometer posts and approach slope for domestic animals will be installed as traffic safety measures.

4.8 **Project Implementation Plan**

The project implementation plan covers the road stretch between Baganuur - Undurkhaan and totals 221.8 km. It excludes the Erdene - Baganuur 37 km long road section which is being constructed by the Department of Roads using the Government's own fund. However, since traffic demand forecast has been carried out to cover the road stretch between Erdene - Undurkhaan, the project implementation plan is made in recognition of the work to be done on the road stretch between Erdene - Undurkhaan. This is done particularly for the economic analysis based on the estimated benefit to be accrued from the forecasted traffic demand.

(1) Construction Section

The study area is divided into the six construction section as shown on the table in the next page. The following conditions were assumed considering the characteristics of this project.

- 1) Asphalt pavement work is limited to the period of 5 months (May to September) and earthwork is limited to the period of 7 months (April to October).
- 2) Stockpiling of aggregates, pre-cast concrete structures and other preparatory works are carried out through the year.
- 3) The period of 4-year construction to cover 221.8 km long road improvement may be justified considering the achievements of the previous projects by other donors.
- (2) Implementation Plan for Sections II to VI

Following two schemes are considered within the project implementation plan:

Scheme-I: Construction by contractor selected through tendering.

The highest priority should be given to Section II and VI because they are located in the surroundings of urban area and relatively high economic return is anticipated due to the higher traffic volumes. Accordingly, these sections should be implemented by international contractors in a competitive environment.

Scheme-II: Construction by DOR as a pilot model

The remaining sections of Section III, IV and V should be implemented by DOR using the proposed road rehabilitation/ maintenance center.

Scheme-I has advantages in the aspects of using effective, efficient and accountable procedures to realize the project by fast track method and with less financial burden on the government. However, no resource except the constructed facilities will be developed and road maintenance on the constructed section may face both technical and financial difficulties.

Scheme-II has the possibility to cope with institutional requirements that are issued in the administration of road. It envisages the growth of the construction industry through actual practices to cope with incremental demand brought about by the government policy of road improvement, especially development of the "Millennium Road".

(3) Implementation Plan for Economic Analysis

The implementation plan for the economic analysis is made to cover the entire road stretch between Erdene - Undurkhaan because it should coincide with the sections set by traffic demand forecast. This will allow comparison of the estimated costs and benefit that will accrue from forecasted traffic demand. The IP section is newly set for the proposed project implementation plan for the economic analysis. Section-I that is funded and being constructed by DOR is planned to be completed in 2006. The other sections are assumed to be done in 4 years as mentioned above. Table below shows the relationship between traffic section, construction section and the IP section.

| Traffic | Erden | e - Baganuur | Baganuur - Ja | argaltkhaan | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | Murun - Undurkhaan |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| | Section-I | Section -II | Section -III | Section -IV | Section -V | Section -VI |
| Construction | Erdene - Baganuur | Baganuur - Kherlen River East | Kherlen River East - Tsenkhermandal | Tsenkhermandal - Jargaltkhaan | Jargaltkhaan - Murun West | Murun West - Undurkhaan |
| IP Section | IP | Section-1 | IP Sect | ion-2 | IP Section-3 | IP Section-4 |

4.9 Economic Analysis

Project cost as a financial cost is estimated based on the results of preliminary design, quantity take-off of each work item, and the studies on construction planning and method.

The basic premises of project cost estimates are as follows:

- 1) The cost is estimated on US Dollar basis, considering the fluctuation of exchange rates against foreign currencies.
- 2) The unit cost of each cost component is determined based on the economic conditions prevailing in January 2002 (US 1.0 = ¥ 133 = 1,100 Togrog).
- 3) Detailed design and supervisory service costs is assumed to be 7 % of construction cost.
- 4) Unit prices of fill materials and fine/coarse aggregates are estimated by every 10 km, considering hauling distance of materials from individual borrow pits and quarry sites.
- 5) Equipment cost is based on the local market price as far as they are available. The cost analysis is made in case of special equipment that is not available in Mongolia.

The financial project costs for economic analysis including the cost of road section between Erdene and Baganuur are shown in table below and assumptions of the analysis are as follows:

- The economic analysis was conducted based on IP sections mentioned above.
- The economic costs include the capital and maintenance costs of the project valued in economic prices.
- The source of quantified benefits from the project is savings in VOCs. To be conservative, benefits attributable to savings in travel time were not considered. The VOC estimates are based on the Roads Economic Decision VOC model developed by the World Bank.

| | Section | Road Length | Project Cost (Thousand US\$) | AT-1 | ALT-2 | Construction Section |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------|-------|-------------------------|
| IP Section 1 | Erdene-Kherlen River East | 67.6 km | 9,781 | 17.3% | 17.3% | I, II |
| IP Section 2 | Kherlen River East -Jargaltkhaan | 94.4 km | 22,053 | 9.4% | 10.6% | III, IV, |
| IP Section 3 | Jargaltkhaan-Murun West | 50.0 km | 10,230 | 17.6% | 19.0% | v |
| IP Section 4 | Murun West -Undurkhaan | 46.8 km | 8,134 | 23.2% | 25.6% | VI |
| Total Section | Erdene-Kherlen River East | 258.8 km | 50,198 | 15.7% | 16.8% | - |

It is now clear that this project can obtain sufficient EIRR (Economic Internal Ratio of Return) with any of the pavement structure alternatives

5. Conclusion and Recommendations

The project will realize the strategic transport axis in the eastern part of the country as a part of "Millennium Road Plan" by construction of arterial road to an all-weather international standard.

- (1) Implementation of the Project
 - 1) It is recommended that Section VI (Murun West Undurkhaan L=46.8 km) be given the highest priority in the implementation plan due to its necessity and urgency together with high feasibility. This section is located in the surroundings of urban area and relatively high economic return is anticipated due to the higher traffic volumes.
 - 2) Section II (Baganuur Kherlen River East L=30.6 km) involves the construction of Kherlen River Bridge for which the superstructure type is designed as PC girder totaling 268.8m (span 8@ 33.6m) in length. It is recommended that this section should also be given the highest priority in the implementation plan due to its necessity and urgency together with high feasibility.

- 3) It is recommended that Section III (Kherlen River East Tsenkhermandal L=49.7 km), Section IV (Tsenkhermandal - Jargaltkhaan L=44.7 km) and Section V (Jargaltkhaan -Murun West L=50.0 km) be implemented by MOI/DOR using the proposed scheme of the road rehabilitation / maintenance center.
- (2) It is proposed that the project road should be implemented using the recommended alternative of ALT-1. This will mean that the whole of the project road is paved by asphalt concrete pavement. Asphalt concrete pavement has many advantages compared to bituminous surface treatment, especially for high durability and certainty of performance.
- (3) It is crucial for MOI/ DOR to levy a toll on Kherlen River Bridges and charge the private sectors for the privilege of utilizing the roadside spaces to cope with the increased fund requirement and alleviate the financial burden of the Government. Furthermore, MOI/ DOR should seize the initiative to withhold the revenues from equipment leasing at the proposed road rehabilitation/ maintenance center and earmark them for road maintenance.
- (4) It is important that the development within and along the proposed route should be effectively controlled to prevent indiscriminate development and to facilitate the realization of road and road related facilities such as road station and observation platform.
- (5) It is recommended that the Government request a donor country to assist in the realization of the project including procurement of equipment at the proposed road rehabilitation/ maintenance center, using bilateral ODA or loan from a multi-lateral lending agency so as to alleviate the financial burden of the Government.
- (6) The scheme for a road rehabilitation / maintenance center aims to establish personnel training with construction equipment and machinery required for the road development within AZZAN and to restructure the existing organization. It is recommended that the Government request a donor country to assist in the strengthening of a road rehabilitation/ maintenance center by utilizing the system of technical cooperation in the fields of road maintenance.

THE FEASIBILITY STUDY ON CONSTRUCTION OF EASTERN ARTERIAL ROAD IN MONGOLIA

FINAL REPORT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOL. I: MAIN REPORT

PREFACE LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL AN OVERVIEW OF EXISTING CONDITIONS PROPOSED IMPROVEMENT PLAN OF ROAD FACILITIES PROPOSED IMPROVEMENT PLAN OF BRIDGES AND STRUCTURES MAP OF STUDY AREA SITE PHOTOGRAPHS ABBREVIATIONS PROJECT SUMMARY OUT LINE OF THE PROJECT

Page

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

| 1.1 | Introdu | 1 - 1 |
|-----|---------|---|
| 1.2 | Study | Objectives |
| 1.3 | Scope | of the Study1 - 2 |
| | 1.3.1 | Study Area 1 - 2 |
| | 1.3.2 | Target Year1 - 2 |
| | 1.3.3 | Concept of Work Flow 1 - 2 |
| 1.4 | Study | Organization1 - 4 |
| 1.5 | Final F | Report |
| 1.6 | Review | v of Related (Superordinate) Projects 1 - 5 |
| | 1.6.1 | Review of the ADB Master Plan 1 - 5 |
| | 1.6.2 | Review of the Millennium Road Plan1 - 5 |
| | | |

CHAPTER 2 CURRENT TRANSPORT AND ROAD CONDITIONS

| Presen | t Road Network | 2 - 1 |
|---------|---|--|
| 2.1.1 | Roads in Mongolia | 2 - 1 |
| 2.1.2 | Roads in Eastern Region | 2 - 2 |
| Existin | g Traffic Characteristics | 2-4 |
| 2.2.1 | Public Transport | 2-4 |
| 2.2.2 | Analysis of Traffic Survey | 2 - 5 |
| 2.2.3 | Existing OD Conditions | 2 -23 |
| | 2.1.1 2.1.2 Existin 2.2.1 2.2.2 | Present Road Network 2.1.1 Roads in Mongolia 2.1.2 Roads in Eastern Region Existing Traffic Characteristics 2.2.1 Public Transport 2.2.2 Analysis of Traffic Survey 2.2.3 Existing OD Conditions |

CHAPTER 3 SOCIOECONOMIC STUDY, FRAMEWORK AND FUTURE FORECAST OF TRAFFIC DEMAND

| 3.1 | Socioe | conomic Studies | 3 - 1 |
|-----|---------|---|-------|
| | 3.1.1 | Resources in the Study Area | 3 - 1 |
| | 3.1.2 | Development Plan and Projects in the Study Area | 3 -10 |
| 3.2 | Socioe | conomic Framework | 3 -16 |
| | 3.2.1 | Establishment of a Socioeconomic Framework | 3 -16 |
| | 3.2.2 | National and Provincial Framework | 3 -16 |
| 3.3 | Distrib | oution of Traffic Zones | 3 -23 |
| | 3.3.1 | Distribution of Traffic Zones | 3 -23 |
| | 3.3.2 | Future Socioeconomic Frame by Traffic Zones | 3 -25 |
| 3.4 | Metho | dology for Traffic Demand Forecast | 3 -29 |
| 3.5 | Future | Traffic Demand | 3 -31 |

CHAPTER 4 EXISTING ROAD, PAVEMENT AND BRIDGE CONDITIONS AND ITS INVENTORY SURVEY

| 4.1 | Existin | ng Road Conditions | 4 - 1 |
|-----|---------|--|-------|
| 4.2 | Road I | Inventory Survey | 4 - 6 |
| 4.3 | Recent | t Road Project | |
| 4.4 | Condit | tion of Existing Bridges | 4 -14 |
| 4.5 | Bridge | e Inventory Survey | 4 -15 |
| | 4.5.1 | Scope of Work | |
| | 4.5.2 | Results of Inventory Survey | |
| 4.6 | Stabili | ty of Existing Bridges | 4 -16 |
| | 4.6.1 | Soundness Evaluation | 4 -17 |
| | 4.6.2 | Evaluation of Structural Calculation of Existing Bridges | |
| | 4.6.3 | Results of Overall Evaluation | |
| 4.7 | Review | w of Recent Bridge Construction Project | |

| 4.8 | Review | of Pavement Structures on Recent Road Construction Projects | .4 -24 |
|-----|--------|---|--------|
| | 4.8.1 | JICA Road Construction Project | .4 -24 |
| | 4.8.2 | ADB First Road Development Project | 4 -26 |
| | 4.8.3 | ADB Second Road Development Project | .4 -28 |
| | 4.8.4 | Kuwait Fund Road Project | .4 -29 |
| | 4.8.5 | World Bank Transport Rehabilitation Project | .4 -32 |
| | 4.8.6 | DOR Road Construction Projects | 4 -33 |
| | 4.8.7 | Comparison of Pavement Structures | 4 -34 |
| 4.9 | Review | of Detailed Design by Department of Roads | 4 -36 |
| | 4.9.1 | Design of Road | 4 -36 |
| | 4.9.2 | Planned Bridges for the Project Road | .4 -44 |

CHAPTER 5 NATURAL CONDITIONS EXAMINATION AND ENGINEERING SITE SURVEY

| 5.1 | Physic | al Conditions of the Study Area |
|-----|---------|---|
| | 5.1.1 | Topographic Conditions |
| | 5.1.2 | Geological Background along Study Route |
| | 5.1.3 | Climate |
| | 5.1.4 | Earthquake |
| 5.2 | Topog | raphic Survey |
| | 5.2.1 | List of Maps and Aerial Photographs5 -12 |
| | 5.2.2 | Topographic Survey |
| 5.3 | Soil In | vestigation and Material Test |
| | 5.3.1 | Soil Investigation |
| | 5.3.2 | Material Investigation |
| 5.4 | Rivers | and Hydrological Survey5 -26 |
| | 5.4.1 | Outline of River Conditions in the Study Area |
| | 5.4.2 | Hydrological Data and Analysis |
| | 5.4.3 | Discharge and Water Level of Proposed River Crossing Points |
| | 5.4.4 | Discharge and Water Level of Proposed Short Span Bridges and Culverts |
| | 5.4.5 | Discharge Capacity of Existing Bridge |
| | 5.4.6 | Roadside Discharge and Road Surface Drainage |
| | 5.4.7 | Suggestions |
| 5.5 | Survey | s on General Conditions of Land Use |
| | 5.5.1 | Present Land Use of the Project Area |
| | 5.5.2 | Right of Mining and Land Property |

CHAPTER 6 ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS

| 6.1 | Object | ives | 5 - 1 |
|-----|--------|--|-------|
| | 6.1.1 | The Study Area | 5 - 1 |
| | 6.1.2 | Background of Environmental Conservation in Mongolia | 5-6 |
| | 6.1.3 | Outline of the Present Environment of the Study Area | 5 - 7 |
| 6.2 | Law R | elated to Environmental Impact Assessment ϵ | 5 - 9 |
| | 6.2.1 | Law of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) | 5 -10 |
| | 6.2.2 | Legal Procedure of EIA and Initial Environmental Examination (IEE) | 5 -14 |
| 6.3 | IEE on | the Study Route | 5 -16 |
| | 6.3.1 | Study Contents | 5 -16 |
| | 6.3.2 | Social Environment | 5 -18 |
| | 6.3.3 | Natural Environment | 5 -23 |
| | 6.3.4 | Major Environmental Issues | 5 -51 |
| | 6.3.5 | Consideration of Mitigation Measures and Management | 5 -53 |
| 6.4 | IEE Co | onclusion Evaluated by the Ministry of Nature and Environment ϵ | 5 -54 |
| 6.5 | Formu | lation of EIA ϵ | 5 -57 |
| | 6.5.1 | Consideration of EIA | 5 -57 |
| | 6.5.2 | Scope of Work for EIA | 5 -57 |
| | | | |

CHAPTER 7 ESTABLISHMENT OF DESIGN CRITERIA

| 7.1 | Road E | Design Standard | 7 - 1 |
|-----|--------|------------------------------------|-------|
| | 7.1.1 | Review of Existing Design Standard | 7 - 1 |
| | 7.1.2 | Establishment of Design Criteria | 7 - 4 |
| 7.2 | Design | Criteria for Bridge | 7 -12 |
| | 7.2.1 | Application of Design Criteria | 7 -12 |
| | 7.2.2 | Design Condition | 7 -12 |

CHAPTER 8 SELECTION OF OPTIMUM PAVEMENT STRUCTURES

| 8.1 | Review | v of Pavement Materials in Each Project |
|-----|--------|--|
| 8.2 | Review | v of Pavement Cost in Each Project |
| | 8.2.1 | ADB First Road Development Project |
| | 8.2.2 | Kuwait Fund Road Construction Project |
| 8.3 | Evalua | tion of Existing Pavement |
| | 8.3.1 | Nalaikh - Bayan Pass Road Construction Project |
| | 8.3.2 | Ulaanbaatar - Arvaikheer Road |
| 8.4 | Evalua | tion of Maintenance Methods |

| 8.5 | Propos | al for Traffic Load for Designing Pavement | 8-9 |
|-----|-----------|--|-------|
| | 8.5.1 | ESAL Conversion | 8 -10 |
| | 8.5.2 | Representative ESAL for the Vehicles on the Project Road | 8 -11 |
| | 8.5.3 | Estimated ESAL's on the Project Road | 8 -15 |
| 8.6 | Classif | ication of the Pavement | 8 -19 |
| 8.7 | Selection | on of Optimum Type of Pavement Surface | 8 -21 |
| | 8.7.1 | Introduction | 8 -21 |
| | 8.7.2 | Cost Comparison by Embankment Height and by Type of Pavement | 8 -21 |
| | 8.7.3 | Advantages of Asphalt Concrete Pavement | 8 -23 |
| | 8.7.4 | Life Cycle Cost (LCC) Analysis on Type of Pavement | 8-24 |
| | 8.7.5 | Selection of Pavement Surface | 8 -25 |

CHAPTER 9 PROPOSITION OF ALTERNATIVE SOLUTIONS

| 9.1 | Consid | leration for Crossing Point of Kherlen River |
|-----|---------|--|
| 9.2 | Selecti | on of Alternative Routes and Evaluation |
| | 9.2.1 | Alternative Route Study |
| | 9.2.2 | Definition of Terms |
| | 9.2.3 | Methodology for Alternative Route Study |
| | 9.2.4 | Route Description except Alternative Route Sections |
| | 9.2.5 | Route Description and Evaluation in Baganuur (Section A)9-16 |
| | 9.2.6 | Route Description and Evaluation in Kherlen East (Section B)9 -25 |
| | 9.2.7 | Route Description and Evaluation in Tsenkhermandal West (Section C)9 -29 |
| 9.3 | Consid | leration of Alternative Route Crossing Kherlen River9-32 |
| | 9.3.1 | Alternative South Route Crossing Kherlen River |
| | 9.3.2 | Characteristics of the Routes |
| | 9.3.3 | Loading Capacity and Improvement Method for Existing Bridge |
| | 9.3.4 | Evaluation of South Route Crossing Kherlen River9 -40 |
| | 9.3.5 | Selection and Application of Structural Type for Kherlen Bridge9 -44 |
| 9.4 | Selecti | on and Application of Structural Type for the Project9-50 |
| | 9.4.1 | Scale and Location of Planned Bridges for the Project |
| | 9.4.2 | Selection and Application of Structural Type for the Project |
| | 9.4.3 | Standard Type for the Structures |

CHAPTER 10 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF ROAD MAINTENANCE SYSTEM

| 10.1 | Road Maintenance Practices | 10- | 1 |
|------|------------------------------------|-----|---|
| | 10.1.1 Road Maintenance Works | 10- | 1 |
| | 10.1.2 Present Financial Situation | 10- | 2 |

| 10.2 | Present Maintenance System and its Organization | |
|------|---|--|
| 10.3 | Evaluation of Road Maintenance System | |
| | 10.3.1 System Improvement Measures | |
| | 10.3.2 Equipment Capability | |
| | 10.3.3 Capacity Building of Road Maintenance | |
| 10.4 | Estimated Cost of Routine Maintenance for the Project | |

CHAPTER 11 STUDY ON INSTITUTIONAL CAPABILITY OF ROAD DEVELOPMENT FUND

| 11.1 | Status Quo of Road Fund 11-1 | |
|------|---|---|
| 11.2 | Investment to the Sector and Accomplishment | 1 |

CHAPTER 12 PROPOSED ROAD IMPROVEMENT PLAN

| 12.1 | Project Component of Road Improvement Plan | 12-1 |
|------|--|------|
| 12.2 | Road Improvement | 12-1 |
| 12.3 | Bridge and Structure Improvement | 12-4 |
| 12.4 | Strengthening Road Maintenance Capability | 12-6 |

CHAPTER 13 PRELIMINARY DESIGN

| 13.1 | Highway Design | 13-1 |
|------|---|-------|
| | 13.1.1 General | 13-1 |
| | 13.1.2 Design of Roadway | 13-1 |
| | 13.1.3 Alignment | 13-5 |
| | 13.1.4 Design of Pavement | 13-8 |
| | 13.1.5 Design of Road Crossing Structure and Road Drainage | 13-9 |
| | 13.1.6 Traffic Safety Facilities | 13-11 |
| | 13.1.7 Road Related Facilities | 13-13 |
| | 13.1.8 Countermeasures for Environmental Impacts | 13-19 |
| 13.2 | Design of Pavement | 13-20 |
| | 13.2.1 Design of Asphalt Concrete Pavement | 13-20 |
| | 13.2.2 Consideration of Bituminous Surface Treatment | 13-25 |
| | 13.2.3 Consideration of Cement Treated Base | 13-26 |
| | 13.2.4 Evaluation of DOR Paving Section between Erdene and Baganuur | 13-26 |
| | 13.2.5 Evaluation of Existing Paved Section | 13-28 |
| | 13.2.6 Computation of Periodic Maintenance | 13-29 |
| | 13.2.7 Comparison of All AC Surface Section and Combination of AC/BST Surface | 13-32 |
| | 13.2.8 Construction Cost Estimate | 13-34 |

| 13.3 | Design of Bridges and Structures |
|------|---|
| | 13.3.1 Design Concept |
| | 13.3.2 Design of Bridges and Main Culverts |
| | 13.3.3 Construction Cost Estimates |
| | 13.3.4 Construction Method and Time Schedule |
| | 13.3.5 Maintenance Method13-60 |
| 13.4 | Project Cost Estimate |
| | 13.4.1 General |
| | 13.4.2 Construction Cost |
| | 13.4.3 Land Acquisition and Property Compensation Costs |
| | 13.4.4 Estimated Project Cost |
| | 13.4.5 Cost Estimates for Economic Analysis |

CHAPTER 14 ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA)

| 14.1 | Objecti | ives of Environmental Impact Assessment | . 14- 1 |
|------|---------|--|---------|
| | 14.1.1 | Scope of Work for EIA | . 14- 1 |
| | 14.1.2 | Survey Methods | . 14- 3 |
| | 14.1.3 | Implemented Schedule of EIA | . 14- 3 |
| | 14.1.4 | The EIA Report and Evaluation by MNE | . 14- 4 |
| 14.2 | Socio-e | economic Environmental Impact Assessment | . 14- 4 |
| | 14.2.1 | Environmental Assessment on Socio-economic Condition | . 14- 4 |
| | 14.2.2 | Impact Assessment on Quarry Sites | .14-7 |
| | 14.2.3 | Environmental Assessment on Urbanized Area | .14-11 |
| | 14.2.4 | Impact Assessments of Protected Areas and Historical Monuments | . 14-13 |
| 14.3 | Natural | l Environmental Impact Assessment | .14-17 |
| | 14.3.1 | Impact Assessment on Hydrological Condition | . 14-17 |
| | 14.3.2 | Impact Assessment on Permafrost | .14-20 |
| | 14.3.3 | Impact Assessment on Geography and Landscape | .14-22 |
| | 14.3.4 | Impact Assessment on Flora Environment | . 14-24 |
| | 14.3.5 | Impact Assessment on Fauna Environment | .14-28 |
| | 14.3.6 | Impact Assessment on Soil Environment | . 14-33 |
| 14.4 | Enviro | nmental Impact Assessment on Pollution | . 14-37 |
| | 14.4.1 | Impact Assessment on Air and Noise Condition | . 14-37 |
| | 14.4.2 | Impact Assessment on Surface Water Quality | . 14-39 |
| | 14.4.3 | Impact Assessment on Solid Waste | . 14-40 |
| 14.5 | Summa | ary of Impact Assessment | . 14-42 |
| | 14.5.1 | Conclusion and Main Recommendations of EIA on the EAR Project | . 14-42 |

| 14.5.2 | Final Conclusion of the EIA on the EAR Project | 14-43 |
|--------|---|-------|
| 14.5.3 | Environmental Management Plan and Monitoring Program on the EAR Project | 14-43 |

CHAPTER 15 PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

| 15.1 | Introduction | 15-1 |
|------|---|-------|
| 15.2 | Construction Planning | 15-1 |
| 15.3 | Project Implementation Plan | 15-7 |
| | 15.3.1 Time Requirements | 15-7 |
| | 15.3.2 Implementation Plan | 15-8 |
| 15.4 | Equipment Required for Road Rehabilitation/Maintenance Center | 15-13 |

CHAPTER 16 ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

| 16.1 | General | |
|------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 16.2 | Economic Analysis | |
| | 16.2.1 Costs | |
| | 16.2.2 Benefits | |
| | 16.2.3 Results of Economic Analysis | |
| 16.3 | Financial Analysis | |

CHAPTER 17 CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

| 17.1 | Justification of the Project | 17- 1 |
|------|---|-------|
| | 17.1.1 Development Potential in the Eastern Region | 17-1 |
| | 17.1.2 Expected Roles and Functions of the Study Road | 17-1 |
| 17.2 | Feasibility of the Project | 17-2 |
| | 17.2.1 Technical Feasibility | 17-2 |
| | 17.2.2 Environmental and Social Impact | 17-2 |
| | 17.2.3 Economic Feasibility | 17-3 |
| | 17.2.4 Road Maintenance Capability | 17-3 |
| | 17.2.5 Financial Analysis | 17-4 |
| 17.3 | Conclusion | 17-4 |
| 17.4 | Recommendations | 17- 5 |

LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER 2

| Table 2-1-1 | Present Road Conditions in Mongolia | 2 - 3 |
|--------------|--|-------|
| Table 2-2-1 | Operational Conditions of Long Distance Bus Route along Project Road | 2 - 5 |
| Table 2-2-2 | Numbers of Annual Passengers on Project Road | 2 - 5 |
| Table 2-2-3 | Daily Traffic Volume at Each Location | 2 - 8 |
| Table 2-2-4 | Main OD Pairs | 2 -13 |
| Table 2-2-5 | Checkpoints for Travel Time Survey | 2 -13 |
| Table 2-2-6 | Axle Road Survey Location | 2 -14 |
| Table 2-2-7 | Axle Load Vehicle Types | 2 -14 |
| Table 2-2-8 | Axle Load Cargo Types | 2 -14 |
| Table 2-2-9 | Total Number of Vehicles Surveyed | 2 -15 |
| Table 2-2-10 | Result of Axle Road Survey at Erdene Sum (Direction 2) | 2 -17 |
| Table 2-2-11 | Result of Axle Road Survey at Kherlen River (Direction 2) | 2 -18 |
| Table 2-2-12 | Result of Axle Road Survey at Tsenkher River (Direction 2) | 2 -19 |
| Table 2-2-13 | Result of Axle Road Survey at Murun River (Direction 2) | 2 -20 |
| Table 2-2-14 | Result of Axle Road Survey at Undurkhaan City (Direction 2) | 2 -20 |
| Table 2-2-15 | Results of Traffic Counts and Weekly Variation Factors | |
| | on Nalaikh-Baganuur | 2 -24 |
| Table 2-2-16 | Monthly Traffic at Check Point Stations in 1999 | 2 -25 |
| Table 2-2-17 | Estimation of ADT and AADT by Section | 2 -26 |
| | | |

| Table 3-1-1 | Major Mines in Mongolia | 3 - 1 |
|--------------|--|-------|
| Table 3-1-2 | Annual Coal Production in the Eastern Area of Mongolia | 3 - 2 |
| Table 3-1-3 | Production of Main Agricultural Crops | 3 - 7 |
| Table 3-1-4 | Production of Livestock in the Study Area | 3 - 8 |
| Table 3-1-5 | Livestock Products in Mongolia | 3 - 8 |
| Table 3-1-6 | Value of Imports and Exports in Mongolia | 3 - 9 |
| Table 3-1-7 | Share of Major Goods Exported/Imported in Mongolia | 3 -10 |
| Table 3-1-8 | Road Development Master Plan in Mongolia | 3 -12 |
| Table 3-1-9 | Population Forecast in 2000-2010 | 3 -14 |
| Table 3-1-10 | Urban Classification of the Eastern Region in 2010 | 3 -14 |
| Table 3-2-1 | Current Population by Provinces and Capital City | 3 -17 |
| Table 3-2-2 | Future Projected Population by Province and Provincial Capital | 3 -18 |
| Table 3-2-3 | Employed Population by Provinces during Past Decade | 3 -19 |

| Table 3-2-4 | Growth Rate and Share of Employed Population in Total Mongolia | 3 -19 |
|--------------|--|--------|
| Table 3-2-5 | Future Provincial Employed Population | 3 -19 |
| Table 3-2-6 | GDP Composition by Sectors in Mongolia | 3 - 20 |
| Table 3-2-7 | Projected Annual Real GDP in 2005 and 2010 | 3 -21 |
| Table 3-2-8 | Study Adopted Real GDP during 2005 and 2015 | 3 -21 |
| Table 3-2-9 | Future Provincial GRDP by Sector (1) | 3 -22 |
| Table 3-2-10 | Future Provincial GRDP by Sector (2) | 3 -23 |
| Table 3-3-1 | Zoning System | 3 -24 |
| Table 3-3-2 | Future Socioeconomic Frame in 2005 | 3 - 26 |
| Table 3-3-3 | Future Socioeconomic Frame in 2010 | 3 - 27 |
| Table 3-3-4 | Future Socioeconomic Frame in 2015 | 3 -28 |
| Table 3-4-1 | Passenger Car Unit (PCU) | 3 - 30 |
| Table 3-4-2 | Q-V Pattern | 3 -31 |
| Table 3-4-3 | Traffic Demand Forecast by Year | 3 -32 |
| Table 3-4-4 | Vehicle Kilometers and Vehicle Hours | 3 -35 |

| Table 4-1-1 | Road Network Density (2000) | 4 - 3 |
|-------------|--|-------|
| Table 4-1-2 | Length of DOR Roads by Province (2000) | 4 - 4 |
| Table 4-1-3 | Length of DOR Roads Area by Type (2000) | 4 - 4 |
| Table 4-1-4 | Length by Type of Road Surface (2000) | 4 - 5 |
| Table 4-1-5 | Length by Type of Road Surface by Province (2000) | 4 - 5 |
| Table 4-1-6 | List of National Highway | 4 - 6 |
| Table 4-2-1 | Road Length and Number of Culverts | 4 - 8 |
| Table 4-2-2 | Road Length by Type in Section A | 4 - 9 |
| Table 4-2-3 | Road Length by Type in Section B, C and D | 4 - 9 |
| Table 4-2-4 | Culverts in Section A | 4 -11 |
| Table 4-2-5 | Culverts in Section B | 4 -11 |
| Table 4-3-1 | Current Status of Recent Road Development in Mongolia | 4 -13 |
| Table 4-4-1 | Scale and Dimension of the Project Bridges | 4 -14 |
| Table 4-5-1 | Present Conditions of Project Bridges | 4 -16 |
| Table 4-6-1 | Rating for Bridges | 4 -17 |
| Table 4-6-2 | Existing and Design River Sections | 4 -18 |
| Table 4-6-3 | Soundness Evaluation Rating for Project Bridges | 4 -19 |
| Table 4-6-4 | Results of Strength Check for RC Slab of Superstructure Br. No.1 | 4 -19 |
| Table 4-6-5 | Results of Strength Check for Substructure Walls Br. No.1 | 4 -20 |
| Table 4-6-6 | Results of Strength Check for RC T Girder (Slab) Br. No.3 | 4 -20 |
| | | |

| Table 4-6-7 | Results of Strength Check for Substructure Piers Br. No.3 | 4 -21 |
|-------------|---|--------|
| Table 4-6-8 | Overall Evaluation Results for Project Bridges | 4 -22 |
| Table 4-7-1 | List of Recent Constructed Bridges Project in Mongolia | 4 -24 |
| Table 4-8-1 | esign Subbase Thickness as a Function of Subgrade CBR | 4 - 31 |
| Table 4-8-2 | Comparison of Pavement Structures in Each Project | 4 -35 |
| Table 4-9-1 | Summary of Detailed Design | 4 -38 |
| Table 4-9-2 | Design Component of Route by DOR | 4 -41 |
| Table 4-9-3 | Detailed Design for Bridges between Erdene and Undurkhaan | 4 -46 |

| Table 5-1-1 | Temperature in Undurkhaan | 5 - 4 |
|--------------|--|-------|
| Table 5-1-2 | Temperature in Baganuur | 5 - 4 |
| Table 5-1-3 | Temperature in Ulaanbaatar | 5 - 4 |
| Table 5-1-4 | The Number of Rainy Days in Undurkhaan | 5 - 6 |
| Table 5-1-5 | The Number of Rainy Days in Baganuur | 5 - 6 |
| Table 5-1-6 | The Number of Rainy Days in Ulaanbaatar | 5 - 6 |
| Table 5-1-7 | Maximum Wind Velocity in Undurkhaan | 5 - 7 |
| Table 5-1-8 | Maximum Wind Velocity in Baganuur | 5 - 7 |
| Table 5-1-9 | Maximum Wind Velocity in Ulaanbaatar | 5 - 7 |
| Table 5-1-10 | List of Earthquake around Study Area, M>3.5 | 5 -11 |
| Table 5-3-1 | Groundwater Table and Frosted Soil Depth | 5 -16 |
| Table 5-3-2 | Laboratory Soil Tests Results | 5 -17 |
| Table 5-3-3 | Groundwater Table and Frosted Soil Depth | 5 -17 |
| Table 5-3-4 | Groundwater Table and Frosted Soil Depth | 5 -18 |
| Table 5-3-5 | Groundwater Table and Frosted Soil Depth | 5 -18 |
| Table 5-3-6 | Groundwater Table and Frosted Soil Depth | 5 -19 |
| Table 5-3-7 | Groundwater Table and Frosted Soil Depth | 5 -20 |
| Table 5-3-8 | Locations of Possible Quarry | 5 -25 |
| Table 5-4-1 | Summary of Hydrological Data (Upstream of Proposed Bridge Point) | 5 -29 |
| Table 5-4-2 | Summary of Collected Hydrological Data | 5 -29 |
| Table 5-4-3 | Discharge and Rainfall Data for Selected Flood Events | 5 -30 |
| Table 5-4-4 | Design Daily Precipitation | 5 -32 |
| Table 5-4-5 | Design Discharge of Main Rivers | 5 -33 |
| Table 5-4-6 | Specific Discharge of Main Rivers | 5 -33 |
| Table 5-4-7 | Discharge Based on Recorded Water Levels of Main Rivers | 5 -34 |
| Table 5-4-8 | Probability Ratio of Discharge | 5 -34 |
| Table 5-4-9 | Design Discharge of Main Rivers by Various Methods | 5 -35 |

| Table 5-4-10 | Design River Depth of Main Rivers | 5 -36 |
|--------------|---|-------|
| Table 5-4-11 | Summary of Hydrological Data of Short Span Bridges and Culverts | 5 -37 |
| Table 5-4-12 | Design Discharge of Short Span Bridges and Culverts (1) | 5 -38 |
| Table 5-4-13 | Design Discharge of Short Span Bridges and Culverts (2) | 5 -39 |
| Table 5-4-14 | Design River Depth of Short Span Bridges and Culverts | 5 -40 |
| Table 5-4-15 | Design Discharge of Existing Bridge | 5 -41 |
| Table 5-4-16 | Design Rainfall Intensity | 5 -42 |

| Table 6-3-1 | Population Distribution of the Study Area | 6 -18 |
|-------------|---|-------|
| Table 6-3-2 | ivestock Numbers 2001 | 6 -19 |
| Table 6-3-3 | gricultural Land Use along the Road | 6 -21 |
| Table 6-3-4 | Heavy Metals in the Soils | 6 -51 |
| Table 6-4-1 | Schedule and Direction of EIA | 6 -55 |

CHAPTER 7

| Table 7-1-1 | Functional and Technical Classifications of Highways and | |
|-------------|---|-------|
| | Corresponding Operational Traffic Characteristics and Traffic Volumes | 7 - 1 |
| Table 7-1-2 | Basic Dimensions of Cross Section Elements | 7 - 2 |
| Table 7-1-3 | Design Speeds | 7 - 2 |
| Table 7-1-4 | Minimum Parameters for Horizontal and Vertical Alignment | 7 - 3 |
| Table 7-1-5 | Summary of Geometric Criteria for the Eastern Arterial Road | 7 -11 |
| Table 7-2-1 | Unit Weight of Materials | 7 -14 |
| Table 7-2-2 | Materials and Basic Strength | 7 -14 |
| Table 7-2-3 | Impact Fraction | 7 -19 |

| Table 8-1-1 | Gradation Requirements for Subbase Material | 8 - 1 |
|-------------|---|-------|
| Table 8-1-2 | Gradation Requirements for Graded Crushed Stone Base Material | 8 - 2 |
| Table 8-2-1 | Construction of Nalaikh-Maanti Road: Quantities and Costs | 8 - 3 |
| Table 8-2-2 | Bill of Quantities for Periodic Maintenance of Ulaanbaatar - | |
| | Darkhan Road Section | 8 - 3 |
| Table 8-2-3 | Unit Price Difference | 8 - 4 |
| Table 8-2-4 | Specified Materials in ADB First Road Development Project | 8 - 4 |
| Table 8-2-5 | Darkhan-Erdenet Road Project Rough Estimate of the Cost in US\$ | 8 - 4 |
| Table 8-2-6 | Construction of Darkhan-Erdenet Road: Quantities and Costs | 8 - 5 |
| Table 8-2-7 | Unit Price Comparison | 8 - 5 |

| Table 8-3-1 | Pavement defects and causes | 8 - 7 |
|--------------|--|-------|
| Table 8-5-1 | AASHTO Asphalt Pavement Equivalent Conversion Factor (1) | 8 -10 |
| Table 8-5-2 | AASHTO Asphalt Pavement Equivalent Conversion Factor (2) | 8 -11 |
| Table 8-5-3 | Representative ESAL for Ordinary Truck | 8 -11 |
| Table 8-5-4 | Representative ESAL for Heavy Truck | 8 -13 |
| Table 8-5-5 | Representative ESAL for Trailer | 8 -14 |
| Table 8-5-6 | Representative ESAL for Bus | 8 -14 |
| Table 8-5-7 | ESAL for Vehicle Composition | 8 -15 |
| Table 8-5-8 | Future Traffic Demand for Five-Vehicle Composition | 8 -15 |
| Table 8-5-9 | Vehicle Compositions for ESAL's | 8 -16 |
| Table 8-5-10 | Future Traffic Demand for Four-Vehicle Composition | 8 -17 |
| Table 8-5-11 | Cumulative ESAL for Four Vehicle Categories | 8 -18 |
| Table 8-6-1 | Comparison of Pavement Structure Options | 8 -20 |
| Table 8-7-1 | Unit Prices of Pavement Structures | 8 -22 |
| Table 8-7-2 | Vehicle Operating Costs in \$ per Vehicle km | 8 -24 |
| Table 8-7-3 | Results of LCC Analysis | 8 -25 |
| | | |

| Table 9-1-1 | $Comparison \ of \ Salient \ Features \ with \ Three \ Routes \ and \ Evaluation$ | 9 - 5 |
|-------------|---|-------|
| Table 9-2-1 | Comparison of Salient Features of Alternatives in Baganuur | 9 -24 |
| Table 9-2-2 | Comparison of Salient Features of Alternatives in Kherlen East | 9 -28 |
| Table 9-2-3 | Comparison of Salient Features of Alternatives in Tsenkhermandal West | 9 -31 |
| Table 9-3-1 | Application of Live Load and Strength of Members for Existing Bridge | 9 -37 |
| Table 9-3-2 | Results of Reinforcement for Each Members | 9 -38 |
| Table 9-3-3 | Evaluation of Selected South Route and Type of Kherlen Bridge | 9 -42 |
| Table 9-3-4 | Comparison of Standardized Large Scale Bridge (1/2) | 9 -45 |
| Table 9-3-5 | Comparison of Standardized Large Scale Bridge (2/2) | 9 -46 |
| Table 9-3-6 | Characteristics of Proposed Super Structure Type for Kherlen Bridge | 9 -47 |
| Table 9-3-7 | Comparison of Girder Type for Kherlen Bridge | 9 -49 |
| Table 9-4-1 | Existing Conditions and Design River Section | 9 -51 |
| Table 9-4-2 | Free Board of Bridges- Japanese Guideline | 9 -52 |
| Table 9-4-3 | List of Bridges and Box Culverts for Alternative Routes | 9 -54 |
| Table 9-4-4 | Relation between Superstructure Type and Span Length | 9 -56 |
| Table 9-4-5 | Comparison Table for Mongolian T Girder and Japanese T Girder | 9 -57 |
| Table 9-4-6 | Comparison Table of RC and PC Girder Type | 9 -59 |
| Table 9-4-7 | Comparison Table of Middle/Short Scaled Bridge | 9 -61 |
| Table 9-4-8 | Relation between Substructure Type and Height | 9 -62 |

| Table 9-4-9 | Comparison of Standard Type for Pier | 9 -63 |
|--------------|---|-------|
| Table 9-4-10 | Foundation Pile Types | 9 -64 |
| Table 9-4-11 | Standardized RC/PC T Shape Girder for the project | 9 -65 |
| Table 9-4-12 | Standard Scale of RC T Girder for the Project | 9 -65 |
| Table 9-4-13 | Design Standard for Culverts (Pipe & Box) | 9 -66 |
| Table 9-4-14 | Table Comparison of Bridge and Box Culvert | 9 -68 |

| Table 10-1-1 | Typical Maintenance Activities | 10-1 |
|--------------|---|-------|
| Table 10-3-1 | Equipment List of Road Repair & Maintenance Corporation "AZZAN" | 10-7 |
| Table 10-3-2 | Equipment List of Equipment Lending Company "TTT" | 10-8 |
| Table 10-3-3 | Equipment List of AZZAN Central Unit and each Company/Unit | 10-9 |
| Table 10-3-4 | Equipment List of Road Construction Company "ERDENE ZAM" | 10-10 |
| Table 10-3-5 | Budget and Personnel of DOR | 10-15 |
| Table 10-3-6 | Personnel of AZZAN Corporation and "Hargui" Company | |
| | (Khentii Province) | 10-17 |
| Table 10-4-1 | Normative Unit Cost | 10-21 |
| Table 10-4-2 | Annual Required Fund for the Study Road | 10-21 |

CHAPTER 11

| Table 11-1-1 | Breakdown of Revenue of the Road Fond | 11-1 |
|--------------|--|------|
| Table 11-2-2 | Implemented and Ongoing Projects of Road Sector in 1996 - 2000 | 11-4 |

CHAPTER 12

| Table 12-4-1 | Equipment List for Road Rehabilitation/Maintenance Center | 12- | 7 |
|--------------|---|-----|---|
|--------------|---|-----|---|

| Table 13-1-1 | Minimum Length of Design Section | 13-1 |
|--------------|---|-------|
| Table 13-1-2 | Design Traffic Volume in Each Segment (2015) | 13-3 |
| Table 13-1-3 | Required Number of Parking Lots | 13-15 |
| Table 13-2-1 | Future Traffic Demand for Five-Vehicle Composition | 13-21 |
| Table 13-2-2 | Cumulative ESAL for Four Vehicle Categories | 13-22 |
| Table 13-2-3 | Cumulative ESAL for Design Life Cycles | 13-23 |
| Table 13-2-4 | Computed SN for Design Period by Section | 13-24 |
| Table 13-2-5 | Optimum Computed SN by Sections | 13-25 |
| Table 13-2-6 | Representative CBR and Pavement Structure by Sections | 13-25 |
| Table 13-2-7 | Required Pavement Structure in DOR Paving Section | 13-27 |

| Table 13-2-8 | Computed Pavement Structures in Initial and Maintenance Stages (AC) | 13-29 |
|---------------|--|-------|
| Table 13-2-9 | Computed Pavement Structures in Initial and Maintenance Stages (BST) | 13-30 |
| Table 13-2-10 | Periodic Maintenance Cost (All Asphalt Concrete) | 13-31 |
| Table 13-2-11 | Periodic Maintenance Cost (Asphalt Concrete + BST) | 13-32 |
| Table 13-2-12 | Vehicle Operating Costs in \$ per Vehicle km | 13-33 |
| Table 13-2-13 | Results of LCC Analysis | 13-33 |
| Table 13-2-14 | Salient Feature of Each Pavement | 13-34 |
| Table 13-2-15 | Proposed Alternative Pavement Structures | 13-34 |
| Table 13-2-16 | Proposed Section for Eastern Arterial Road | 13-35 |
| Table 13-2-17 | Hauling Distances of Base Course / Subbase Materials in Each Section | 13-38 |
| Table 13-2-18 | Hauling Times and Cycles Based on Hauling Distance | 13-39 |
| Table 13-2-19 | Unit Prices for Subbase and Base Course for Each Section | 13-40 |
| Table 13-3-1 | List of Designing Structures for the Project | 13-43 |
| Table 13-3-2 | List of Preliminary Designing Bridges | 13-44 |
| Table 13-3-3 | List of Preliminary Designing Box Culverts | 13-44 |
| Table 13-3-4 | List of Proposed Height at the Bridge Points | 13-44 |
| Table 13-3-5 | Design Drawings of Structures for the Project | 13-46 |
| Table 13-3-6 | Design Drawings of Standardized Structures | |
| | for the Millennium Arterial Road | 13-46 |
| Table 13-3-7 | Unit Cost of Structures of Each Items | 13-47 |
| Table 13-3-8 | Estimated Construction Cost of Bridges and Culverts | 13-49 |
| Table 13-3-9 | Construction Scale for the Structures | 13-50 |
| Table 13-3-10 | Working Days of Each Month for Project Structures | 13-58 |
| Table 13-3-11 | Construction Schedule for Standard Bridges | 13-58 |
| Table 13-3-12 | Construction Schedule for Kherlen Bridge | 13-59 |
| Table 13-3-13 | Construction Schedule for Main Box Culverts | 13-59 |
| Table 13-3-14 | Main Equipment List for the Bridge Construction | 13-60 |
| Table 13-3-15 | Construction Company for Maintenance and Improvement Works | 13-62 |
| Table 13-3-16 | Budget of State Road Fund | 13-63 |
| Table 13-3-17 | Construction List of Roads and Bridges by State and Road Fund | 13-64 |
| Table 13-4-1 | Unit Cost of Labors | 13-67 |
| Table 13-4-2 | Unit Cost of Major Materials | 13-68 |
| Table 13-4-3 | Unit Cost of Equipment | 13-69 |
| Table 13-4-4 | Summary of Cost Estimate (1/2) | 13-71 |
| Table 13-4-4 | Summary of Cost Estimate (2/2) | 13-72 |
| Table 13-4-5 | Summary of Project Cost for Project Implementation (1/2) | 13-74 |
| Table 13-4-5 | Summary of Project Cost for Project Implementation (2/2) | 13-75 |

| Table 14-2-1 | Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts | |
|--------------|--|-------|
| | on Socio-economic Conditions | 14-6 |
| Table 14-2-2 | Location of Quarry Sites and Materials | 14-8 |
| Table 14-2-3 | Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts of Quarry Sites | 14-10 |
| Table 14-2-4 | Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts on Urbanized Areas | 14-12 |
| Table 14-2-5 | Assessment Results of the Positive and Negative Impacts | |
| | on the Protected Areas and Historical Monuments | 14-15 |
| Table 14-3-1 | Main Index of River Forms, Streams, Dry Ravines | 14-17 |
| Table 14-3-2 | Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts | |
| | on Hydrological Environment | 14-19 |
| Table 14-3-3 | Seasonal Freezing Depth of Ground | 14-20 |
| Table 14-3-4 | Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts on Permafrost | 14-21 |
| Table 14-3-5 | Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts | |
| | on Geographical Conditions and Landscapes | 14-24 |
| Table 14-3-6 | Assessment Results of the Road on Vegetation | 14-27 |
| Table 14-3-7 | Impact Assessment Results of the Road on Fauna | 14-31 |
| Table 14-3-8 | Soil Analysis Sampling Location | 14-33 |
| Table 14-3-9 | Assessment Results on Soil Environment | 14-36 |
| Table 14-4-1 | Impact Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts | |
| | on Air and Noise Condition | 14-38 |
| Table 14-4-2 | Impact Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts | |
| | on Surface Water Quality | 14-39 |
| Table 14-4-3 | Assessment Results of Positive and Negative Impacts on Solid Disposals | 14-41 |
| Table 14-5-1 | Summary of Environmental Impact Assessment of the EAR Projec | 14-42 |
| Table 14-5-2 | Management Plan on Atmospheric Air and Noise | |
| | Main Objectives: Limitation Control, Reduction of Pollutants | 14-44 |
| Table 14-5-3 | Management Plan on Soil Cover | |
| | Main Objective: Limitation Control, Reduction and Neutralization | |
| | of Soil Pollution and Erosion Sources | 14-44 |
| Table 14-5-4 | Management Plan on Surface and Underground Water: | |
| | Main Objective: Limitation Control, Reduction and Refreshment | |
| | of over Ground and Underground Water against Soiling | 14-44 |
| Table 14-5-5 | Management Plan on Natural Resources Use | |
| | Main Objective: Use of Resources, Reduction of Waste Products and | |
| | Introduction of New Technology | 14-45 |

| Table 14-5-6 | Management Plan on the Environmental Management | |
|---------------|---|-------|
| | Main Objective: Environmental Protection, Appropriate Resource use, | |
| | Self-Control System Establishment and Efficient Measure Taking | 14-45 |
| Table 14-5-7 | Monitoring Program on Atmosphere and Air | 14-46 |
| Table 14-5-8 | Monitoring Program on Surface Water | 14-46 |
| Table 14-5-9 | Monitoring Program on Soil Cover | 14-47 |
| Table 14-5-10 | Monitoring Program on Natural Resources Use, Hygienic Condition | |
| | of Work Site | 14-47 |
| Table 14-5-11 | Monitoring Program on Hygienic Condition of Work Site | 14-47 |

| Table 15-2-1 | Quantities of Main Construction Works | 15-4 |
|--------------|--|-------|
| Table 15-2-2 | Construction Time Schedule | 15-6 |
| Table 15-3-1 | Construction Planning for Sections II to VI | 15-10 |
| Table 15-3-2 | Relationship between Traffic Section and Construction Section | 15-11 |
| Table 15-3-3 | Project Implementation Time Schedule | 15-12 |
| Table 15-4-1 | Required Equipment List for Road Rehabilitation and Maintenance Center | 15-13 |

| Table 16-1-1 | Construction Period by Each Section | 16-1 |
|--------------|---|------|
| Table 16-1-2 | Relationship between Traffic Section and Construction Section | 16-1 |
| Table 16-2-1 | Vehicle Operating Costs in \$ per vehicle km | 16-3 |
| Table 16-2-2 | EIRR Base Case | 16-3 |
| Table 16-2-3 | EIRR Sensitivity Tests: Total Section of ALT-1 | 16-4 |
| Table 16-3-1 | Estimated Revenue from Kherlen River Bridge | 16-4 |

LIST OF FIGURES

CHAPTER 1

| Figure 1-3-1 | Concept of Work Flow | 1 - | 3 |
|--------------|----------------------|-----|---|
| Figure 1-4-1 | Study Organization | 1 - | 4 |

CHAPTER 2

| Figure 2-1-1 | Present State Road Network | 2 - 2 |
|---------------|--|--------|
| Figure 2-2-1 | Locations of Traffic Survey | 2 - 6 |
| Figure 2-2-2 | Comparison of Daily Traffic Volume of Each Year | 2 - 8 |
| Figure 2-2-3 | Vehicle Type on Project Road | 2 - 9 |
| Figure 2-2-4 | Fluctuation of Hourly Traffic Volume at Each Location | 2 - 9 |
| Figure 2-2-5 | Traffic Volume in 12 Hours and 24 Hours | 2 -10 |
| Figure 2-2-6 | Composition of Trip Purpose by Vehicle Type | 2 -11 |
| Figure 2-2-7 | Goods Composition by Trucks | 2 -11 |
| Figure 2-2-8 | Average Number of Passengers by Vehicle Type | 2 -12 |
| Figure 2-2-9 | Ownership Composition by Vehicles Type | 2 -12 |
| Figure 2-2-10 | Travel Speed by Section | 2 -14 |
| Figure 2-2-11 | Ordinary Truck Total Weight | 2 -15 |
| Figure 2-2-12 | Heavy Truck Total Weight | 2 -16 |
| Figure 2-2-13 | Trailer Total Weight | 2 -16 |
| Figure 2-2-14 | Correlations between BI and IRI | 2 -21 |
| Figure 2-2-15 | Result of IRI Measurements between Erdene and Undurkhaan | 2 -21 |
| Figure 2-2-16 | IRI Measurements on Typical Road Surface | 2 -22 |
| Figure 2-2-17 | The IRI Roughness Scale | 2 -23 |
| Figure 2-2-18 | Weekly Variation Factors | 2 -25 |
| Figure 2-2-19 | Monthly Variation Factors | 2 -25 |
| Figure 2-2-20 | Desire Line of Existing OD Pairs | 2 - 26 |

| Figure 3-1-1 | Location of Major Mines in Eastern Area of Mongolia | 3 - 2 |
|--------------|---|--------|
| Figure 3-1-2 | Mining to be Developed along the Project Road in Future | 3 - 5 |
| Figure 3-1-3 | Road Development Master Plan in Mongolia | 3 -11 |
| Figure 3-2-1 | Basic Procedure for Socioeconomic Framework | 3 -16 |
| Figure 3-3-1 | Zoning Map by Province | 3 - 25 |
| Figure 3-3-2 | Zoning Map by Sum in Tuv and Khentii | 3 - 25 |
| Figure 3-4-1 | General Flow Chart of Traffic Demand Forecast | 3 - 30 |

| Figure 3-4-2 | Q-V Curve (Traffic Volume and Velocity) | 3 -31 |
|------------------|---|-------|
| Figure 3-4-3 | Desire Line of Traffic Demand in 2015 | 3 -32 |
| Figure 3-4-4 (1) | Traffic Demand in 2005 | 3 -33 |
| Figure 3-4-4 (2) | Traffic Demand in 2010 | 3 -33 |
| Figure 3-4-4 (3) | Traffic Demand in 2015 | 3 -34 |

| Figure 4-2-1 | Location Map of Road Inventory Survey | 4 - 7 |
|--------------|---|-------|
| Figure 4-4-1 | Existing Bridges on the Project Route | 4 -14 |
| Figure 4-6-1 | Overall Evaluation Factors | 4 -17 |
| Figure 4-6-2 | Mongolian Standard T- Girder Section | 4 -21 |
| Figure 4-8-1 | Project Sections in Elsentasarkhai-Kharkhorin Road | 4 -34 |
| Figure 4-9-1 | Designed Route by Department of Roads | 4 -37 |
| Figure 4-9-2 | Designed Route by DOR surroundings Baganuur | 4 -39 |
| Figure 4-9-3 | Typical Cross Section at Section 2 | 4 -42 |
| Figure 4-9-4 | Typical Cross Section at Section 3-D | 4 -43 |
| Figure 4-9-5 | Location Map of New Bridges Proposed by Department of Roads | 4 -45 |

CHAPTER 5

| Figure 5-1-1 | Temperature in Undurkhaan | 5 - 5 |
|--------------|---|-------|
| Figure 5-1-2 | Temperature in Baganuur | 5 - 5 |
| Figure 5-1-3 | Temperature in Ulaanbaatar | 5 - 5 |
| Figure 5-1-4 | The Annual Rainfall Distribution | 5 - 8 |
| Figure 5-1-5 | Epicenter of Major Earthquake in Mongolia (Mongolian Atlas, 1990) | 5 -11 |
| Figure 5-3-1 | Grading Curves of Sand | 5 -26 |
| Figure 5-4-1 | Location of Hydrological and Meteorological Observation Points | 5 -31 |
| Figure 5-4-2 | Design Daily Rainfall Intensity | 5 -32 |
| Figure 5-5-1 | Location of Mining Concession | 5 -46 |

| Figure 6-1-1 | Study Area Map-1 | 6 - 3 |
|--------------|--|-------|
| Figure 6-1-2 | Study Area Map-2 | 6 - 4 |
| Figure 6-1-3 | Study Area Map-3 | 6 - 5 |
| Figure 6-1-4 | Beginning Point of the Study at Erdene | 6 - 7 |
| Figure 6-1-5 | Study Route of Mountain Section | 6 - 7 |
| Figure 6-1-6 | Wooden Bridge near at Baganuur | 6 - 7 |
| Figure 6-1-7 | Waste Site Adjacent to the Road | 6 - 7 |

| Figure 6-1-8 | Bridge View of the Kherlen River | 6 - 8 |
|---------------|--|-------|
| Figure 6-1-9 | A Forest Scene at the Mountain Range | 6 - 8 |
| Figure 6-1-10 | The Existing Route in Jargaltkhaan | 6 - 8 |
| Figure 6-1-11 | Number of Traces in Rolling Hill | 6 - 8 |
| Figure 6-1-12 | Group of Grazing Camels on Grassland | 6 - 8 |
| Figure 6-1-13 | Street Scene in Undurkhaan | 6 - 8 |
| Figure 6-1-14 | Procedure for EIA in Mongolia | 6 -15 |
| Figure 6-3-1 | Movement of Domestic Animals in the Study Area | 6 -20 |
| Figure 6-3-2 | Vegetation Map in the Study Area | 6 -32 |
| Figure 6-3-3 | Protected Area of Mongolia | 6 -40 |
| Figure 6-3-4 | Hydrological Condition Map in the Study Area | 6 -47 |
| Figure 6-3-5 | Soil Erosion Map in the Study Area | 6 -50 |

| Figure 7-1-1 | Configuration of Road Structure | 7 - 5 |
|--------------|--|-------|
| Figure 7-1-2 | Design Vehicles | 7 - 6 |
| Figure 7-1-3 | Typical Cross Section in Recent Projects | 7 - 9 |
| Figure 7-1-4 | Horizontal and Vertical Clearance | 7 -10 |
| Figure 7-2-1 | Proposed Standard Cross Section of Bridge | 7 -13 |
| Figure 7-2-2 | Design River Section | 7 -13 |
| Figure 7-2-3 | Comparison of Bending Moment for Live-Load in the World | 7 -15 |
| Figure 7-2-4 | Live Loading Method of Japanese Specification | 7 -16 |
| Figure 7-2-5 | Live Loading Method of American Standard | 7 -16 |
| Figure 7-2-6 | Mongolian Live Loading Standard | 7 -17 |
| Figure 7-2-7 | Comparison of Live-Load using Mongolia, Japan and American Standards | 7 -18 |

CHAPTER 8

| Figure 8-7-1 | Typical Cross Section and Road Structure | 8 - 22 |
|--------------|---|--------|
| Figure 8-7-2 | Selected Types of Pavement Structure for Comparison Study | 8 -22 |
| Figure 8-7-3 | Cost Difference Between Two Types of Pavement, AC and BST | 8 - 23 |

| Figure 9-1-1 | Conditions of Kherlen River | 9 - 3 |
|--------------|--|-------|
| Figure 9-2-1 | Methodology of Route Alternative Study | 9 - 7 |
| Figure 9-2-2 | Location of Each Section of Alternatives and Study Route | 9 -10 |
| Figure 9-2-3 | Location of Mining Concessions Surroundings Erdene | 9 -12 |
| Figure 9-2-4 | Location of Mining Concessions surroundings Khamar Pass | 9 -13 |

| Figure 9-2-5 | Location of Western Jargaltkhaan - Eastern Duut Pass | | | |
|--------------|--|-------|--|--|
| Figure 9-2-6 | Detailed Location of Alternatives at Section A | | | |
| Figure 9-2-7 | Profile and Location of Maine Structures of the Alternatives | 9 -21 | | |
| Figure 9-2-8 | Location of Each Alternative Route | 9 -27 | | |
| Figure 9-3-1 | South Routes Crossing Kherlen River | 9 -32 | | |
| Figure 9-3-2 | Flowchart of Selection of South Route Crossing Kherlen River | 9 -34 | | |
| Figure 9-3-3 | Limited Live Loading System, 14 ton Truck, for Existing Bridge | 9 -38 | | |
| Figure 9-3-4 | ails of Repair in Case C1-1 | | | |
| Figure 9-3-5 | Bridge Width for Case C-2 and Case C-3-2 | 9 -39 | | |
| Figure 9-3-6 | Relationship between Existing Bridge and Construction New Bridge | | | |
| | for South Route | 9 -43 | | |
| Figure 9-4-1 | Determination of Proposed Bridge Length | 9 -51 | | |
| Figure 9-4-2 | Width of Project Bridges | 9 -52 | | |
| Figure 9-4-3 | Location Map for Bridges and Box Culverts for Alternative Routes | 9 -53 | | |
| Figure 9-4-4 | Foundation Type by Bearing Layer | 9 -64 | | |
| Figure 9-4-5 | Standard Section for Crossing Culverts | 9 -66 | | |

| Figure 10-1-1 | Funds Allocation for Road Maintenance (Source: DOR) | 10-2 |
|---------------|--|-------|
| Figure 10-2-1 | Present Maintenance System and its Organization | 10-5 |
| Figure 10-3-1 | Organization Chart of DOR | 10-15 |
| Figure 10-3-2 | Organization Chart of AZZAN | 10-16 |
| Figure 10-3-3 | Proposed Road Rehabilitation & Maintenance Center in AZZAN | 10-20 |

CHAPTER 11

| Figure 11-1-1 | Road Fund Revenues | 11- | - 2 | 2 |
|---------------|--------------------|-----|-----|---|
| | | | | |

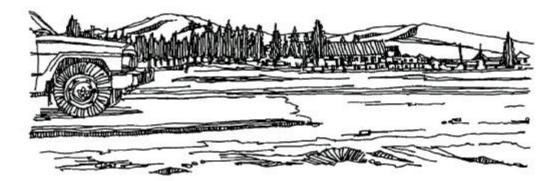
| Figure 13-1-1 | Design Section for the Study Route | 13-2 |
|---------------|--|-------|
| Figure 13-1-2 | Proposed Typical Cross Section | 13-4 |
| Figure 13-1-3 | Position of Centerline | 13-5 |
| Figure 13-1-4 | V-Shape Open-Channel Ditch | 13-11 |
| Figure 13-1-5 | Sample Layout of Road Station | 13-16 |
| Figure 13-1-6 | Sample Layout of Road Station | 13-17 |
| Figure 13-1-7 | Image of Observation Platform | 13-18 |
| Figure 13-2-1 | Borrow Pit and Possible Quarry Locations (1) | 13-36 |
| Figure 13-2-2 | Borrow Pit and Possible Quarry Locations (2) | 13-36 |
| | | |

| Figure 13-2-3 | Borrow Pit and Possible Quarry Locations (3) | 13-37 |
|----------------|---|-------|
| Figure 13-3-1 | Procedure of Preliminary Design Stage | 13-41 |
| Figure 13-3-2 | Location Map for Project Bridges and Box culverts | 13-42 |
| Figure 13-3-3 | Control Point of Proposed Elevation Height for Bridges | 13-45 |
| Figure 13-3-4 | Control Point of Proposed Height for Culverts | 13-45 |
| Figure 13-3-5 | Location Map for Camp Yard and Quarry Site along the Project Area | 13-54 |
| Figure 13-3-6 | Excavation and Leveling Concrete for Substructure | 13-55 |
| Figure 13-3-7 | Pouring Concrete for Substructure | 13-55 |
| Figure 13-3-8 | Backfill and Shoe Setting | 13-55 |
| Figure 13-3-9 | Girder Erection Method (1/2) | 13-56 |
| Figure 13-3-9 | Girder Erection Method (2/2) | 13-57 |
| Figure 13-3-10 | Flowchart of Maintenance for Bridges | 13-61 |
| Figure 13-3-11 | Basic Maintenance Method for Existing Bridge | 13-61 |
| Figure 13-3-12 | Organization Chart Related to Maintenance Works of Roads in DOR | 13-62 |
| Figure 13-4-1 | Trends of Foreign Exchange Rate against US\$ | 13-66 |
| Figure 13-4-2 | Key Macroeconomic Indicators | 13-67 |

| Figure 14-2-1 | Service Area with Gas Station and Restaurant | 14-7 |
|---------------|--|-------|
| Figure 14-2-2 | Slope for Cattle Crossing and Signs | 14-7 |
| Figure 14-2-3 | Tree Planting near by Settlement Area for Environmental Mitigation | 14-13 |
| Figure 14-2-4 | Observation Deck and Panoramic View for Traveling Passengers | 14-16 |

| Figure 15-2-1 | Location of Each | Construction 3 | Section | 15- | . 3 |
|---------------|------------------|----------------|---------|-----|-----|
| | | | | | |

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION



CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Introduction

The transport plays a crucial role in the efficient functioning of the domestic economy as well as development of international trade due to dependence on both coal-based energy production and imports. However, the issues in the transport sector of Mongolia are mainly derived from the salient features of a landlocked country with a low population and a long distance between population centers.

The characteristics of transportation in Mongolia are to collect and distribute both passenger traffic and cargo transport by road from the north-south transport axis centering Ulaanbaatar that comprises rail and road to penetrate the country. Focusing road transport, the density of arterial road network remains very low and unpaved earth roads or multiple shifting tracks occupy large portion of arterial roads. More than 30% of population and a half of national car ownership are concentrated in Ulaanbaatar City, while very low level of mobility is found in rural area because non-motorized traffic such as horse and cart prevail. Recently, such gap of mobility level is widening.

Under such circumstances, in response to the request of the Government of Mongolia (hereinafter referred to as "GOM"), the Government of Japan decided to conduct the Feasibility Study on Construction of Eastern Arterial Road in Mongolia (hereinafter referred to as "the Study"), in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations in force in Japan.

Japan International Cooperation Agency (hereinafter referred to as "JICA"), the official agency responsible for the implementation of the technical cooperation programs of the Government of Japan, dispatched the preparatory study team headed by Mr. Kenichiro OI in December 2000 to have a series of meetings with related agencies of the GOM and the JICA have agreed to the Scope of Work for the Study that is given in Appendix-H.

The JICA entrusted the study team headed by Mr. Kenji MARUOKA in March 2001 to conduct the Study based on the agreed Scope of Work.

Due to the road construction work commenced by the GOM, the agreed Scope of Work was amended in September 2001 to exclude the area where the GOM commences the road construction work. Accordingly, the work items that are scheduled to start from Step 5 such as preliminary design, construction plan, preparation of management and maintenance plan and cost estimation are carried out excluding the road section between Erdene and Baganuur. However, the Study incorporates the work items that have close relationship with study context as a whole such as environmental impact assessment, economic and financial analysis and implementation plan even though they are on the road section between Erdene and Baganuur.

1.2 Study Objectives

The objectives of the Study are as follows;

- (1) to carry out a feasibility study on construction of the Eastern Arterial Road; and
- (2) to transfer technology to Mongolia counterparts.

1.3 Scope of the Study

1.3.1 Study Area

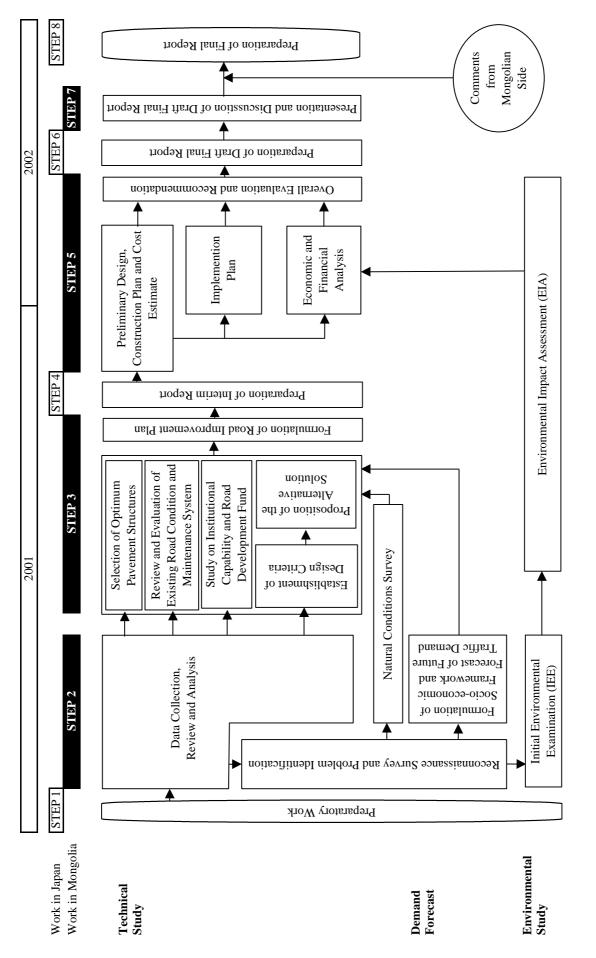
The study road of the Eastern Arterial Road is the road section from Erdene to Undurkhaan on National Highway No. A0501, approximately 250 km in length. The area influenced by the study road consists of four eastern provinces of Tuv, Khentii, Dornod and Sukhbaatar as well as the Kherlen river basin.

1.3.2 Target Year

The target year of the plan is the year 2015, which accords with that of relevant studies and projects implemented by the Government of Mongolia.

1.3.3 Concept of Work Flow

Figure 1-3-1 shows the workflow concept for the Study and its progress.





1.4 Study Organization

The JICA Study Team closely collaborates with the Mongolian counterpart personel from various organizations of the GOM. The following committees were set up for the entire duration of the Study:

- Steering Committee of the Mongolian Government, and
- JICA Advisory Committee.

The Study Organization is shown in Figure 1-4-1.

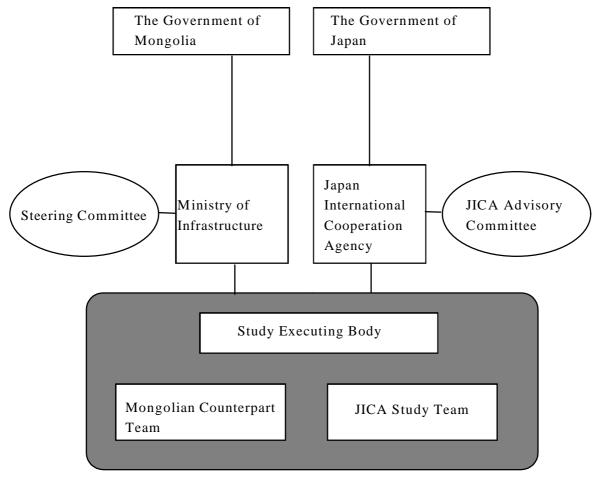


Figure 1-4-1 Study Organization

The members of the Government's steering committee (Mongolian Steering Committee) and counterparts (Mongolian Counterparts), JICA Advisory Committee and JICA Study Team for execution of the Study are shown in Appendix-A.

1.5 Final Report

The Final Report reflects the results of the study considering survey results, analysis, findings and discussions with MOI, DOR and relevant agencies. It was completed after receiving the official comments of the Draft Final Report from MOI and DOR.

1.6 Review of Related (Superordinate) Projects

the Road Development Master plan was formulated in 1994 under ADB financing and the GOM has exerted to improve arterial roads utilizing official development assistance from the Asian Development Bank, the World Bank, Kuwait and Japan. The GOM recently announced the scheme of Millennium Road Plan targeting to strengthen East-West transport axis, envisaging not only the improvement of road transport in Mongolia but also the promotion of regional cooperation with Russia, China and other surrounding countries.

The Study covers a part of the East-West transport axis on which the Millennium Road Planning emphasizes the necessity and urgency of improvement much more than before.

1.6.1 Review of the ADB Master Plan

The ADB Master Plan was prepared in January 1995 by Intercontinental Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd., (ICT) and Scott Wilson Kirkpatrick (SWK) under ADB Technical Assistance. The primary objectives of the study were to develop a Medium-term Road Master Plan and to identify the priority road sections for improvement.

The Medium-term Road Master Plan identified 24 priority links plus a major east-west link and the strategic link from Khovd – Mankhan – Bulgan to the Chinese border, totaling 5,362 km at an estimated cost of US\$ 427 million. Top priority was given to (i) Ulaanbaatar – Altanbulag, (ii) Darkhan – Erdenet, (iii) Nalaikh – Sainshand and (iv) Nalaikh – Baganuur.

Among the top priority road sections, the 312 km road section from Ulaanbaatar to Altanbulag, on the Russian border, was selected to be rehabilitated first in 1995 to 1999 under ADB finance and the 183 km road section from Darhan to Erdenet was improved from 1996 to 2000 by the Kuwait Fund.

Detailed design and tendering is underway on the 200 km section of Nalaikh – Maanti – Choir under ADB finance.

An ADB fact finding mission was reported to visit Ulaanbaatar in May 2001 to conduct a survey on the road section between Choir and Sainshand.

1.6.2 Review of the Millennium Road Plan

The Government of Mongolia approved the implementation of the Millennium Road Project on 27 December 2000 by Cabinet Resolution No. 204, and charged the Minister of Infrastructure with the works.

The Millennium Road Plan (MRP) was proposed to comprise one horizontal (east-west) arterial road as "Millennium Road" and five vertical (north-south) arterial links as

relevant infrastructure, and its routes were approved on 25 January 2001 by the Parliament Resolution No. 9. It was also approved that the Government was charged to utilize the domestic sources and to get the support and aids from the donor countries and international banks and financial institutions for the construction of the road.

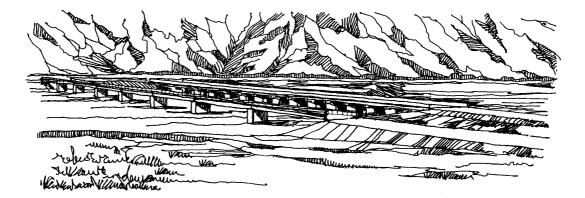
The MRP will connect long-distance regions by road, facilitate provision of consumer's production and service, develop road transport and improve living standard in the regions.

The MRP is strategically important for hastening socio-economic and regional development and improvement for the relation with foreign countries since 77% of total population of Mongolia, 72 % provinces in the country, 52% of the whole livestock are existing along the horizontal and vertical arterial roads.

The horizontal (east-west) arterial road in "Millennium Road" can be separated in two sections. One section is the western section starting from Ulaanbaatar, passing Lun, Dashinchilen Bridge over the Ugii Lake, Battsengel Bridge over the Khanui river, Tariat, Tsakhir, Zagastai hill, Ider, Zavkhanmandal, Durgun, Ulgii, Tsagaannuur, Ulaanbaishint and the western state border. The western section is 1,635 km long and the implementation of the project will improve 1,497 km of earth/gravel roads and construct 21 concrete bridges, totaling 995 m in length. The another is the eastern section starting from Ulaanbaatar, passing Undurkhaan, Sumber and the eastern state border. The eastern section is 960 km long including 861 km of earth/gravel road and 12 concrete bridges, totaling 1,089 m in length and 5 wooden bridges, totaling 82 m in length. 829 km of earth/gravel road will be improved and 1,036 m long concrete bridges will be constructed under the MRP.

The Ministry of Infrastructure accepted the offer made by Intercontinental Consultants and Technocrats Pvt. Ltd., (ICT) on 23 March 2001 to conduct a pre-feasibility study for the 2,600 km long Millennium Road. The study was completed in November 2001 and stated sufficient feasibility of the MRP.

CHAPTER 2 CURRENT TRANSPORT AND ROAD CONDITIONS



CHAPTER 2 CURRENT TRANSPORT AND ROAD CONDITIONS

2.1 Present Road Network

2.1.1 Roads in Mongolia

Roads in Mongolia are administratively classified into two (2) categories as follows:

- State roads: to connect the capital to the provincial center (Aimag centers), important towns and important border crossings and designated as such by resolutions passed by the Government.
- Local roads: to connect provincial centers (Aimag centers) and provincial centers to district centers (Sum centers), to the extent these are not connected by State Roads. There are also Internal roads to connect Sum centers to other population centers and farms.

Table 2-1-1 shows the present road conditions in Mongolia. Figure 2-1-1 shows the present road network. There are 30 State Roads in Mongolia totaling about 11,063 km in length. The Local Roads network length is about 38,187 km. The configuration of the state road network is simple: six (6) major state roads radiate outwards from Ulaanbaatar capital city as distributors to the provincial centers. The state roads A0301-A0302-A0303-A0304-A0305-A0306, A0401-A0402, A0501-A0502-A0503 and A0601-A0602-A0603-A0604 connect to the Russian border. The state roads A0101-A0102-A0103 and A0201-A0202-A0203 connect to the Chinese border. These state roads are main gateways to Ulaanbaatar capital city. Ulaanbaatar capital city in central Mongolia is traversed from south to north by state roads A0101-A0102-A0103 and A0601-A0602-A0603-A0604 are the major east-west corridor axis for the whole of Mongolia. The radial state roads from Ulaanbaatar are:

- State Road. No.A0101-A0102-A0103 for the Southern East
- State Road. No.A0201-A0202-A0203 for the South
- State Road. No.A0301-A0302-A0303-A0304-A0305-A0306 for the West
- State Road. No.A0401-A0402 for the North
- State Road. No.A0501-A0502-A0503 for the East
- State Road. No.A0601-A0602-A0603-A0604 for the West

Parts of the state road network is indicated as natural earth roads, but are in effect tracks, which are not clearly defined roads due to the lack of clear road carriageway. As much as 75.6% of the state road network and 97.7% of the local roads are earth roads. Of the total road length, the ratio of unpaved surface is very high in Mongolia. As shown in Table 2-1-1, road surfaces are classified into four types: paved road, gravel road, improved earth road and earth road. The share by surface type of the total road length for the state roads are as follows: 11.9% paved roads, 12.5% gravel roads, 12.7% improved earth

roads and 62.9% earth roads. The share by surface type for local roads are: 1.0% paved roads, 1.3% gravel roads, 1.4% improved earth roads and 96.3% earth roads.

2.1.2 Roads in Eastern Region

The total road length by road type in the eastern region is 3,502 km of state roads and 7,155 km of local roads. The road network in the eastern region is composed of five (5) major state roads: A0101-A0102-A0103, A0501-A0502-A0503, A0019, A0021 and A2001-A2002. As mentioned above, A0101-A0102-A0103 is the major corridor from the Chinese border to Ulaanbaatar capital city covering Tuv and Dornogovi provinces. The east-west corridor axis for Khentii and Dornod provinces is served by A0501-A0502-A0503, which connects to the Russian border from Ulaanbaatar. A0019, A0021 and A2001-A2002 radiate from the major cities of Undurkhaan and Choibalsan connecting to the east-west corridor axis. The local road network is formed by many radial roads; they are generally intended to connect provincial centers and district centers. The share of surface types as follows: as for state roads, paved roads 15.6%, gravel roads 15.9%, improved earth roads 8.7% and earth roads 59.8%. And as for the local roads, paved roads 3.0%, gravel 0.8%, improved earth 0.1% and earth roads 96.1%.

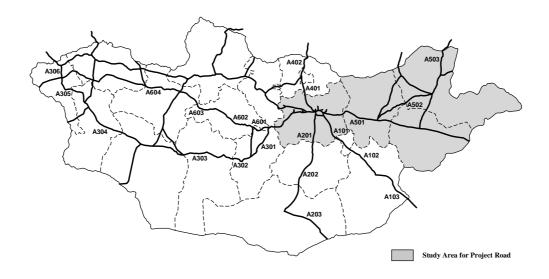


Figure 2-1-1 Present State Road Network

| | Total | 9 11,063.0 | 8 1,316.8 | 38.9 | 1 759.8 | 3 518.1 | 7 1,379.2 | 2 1,407.6 | 2 6,959.5 | 38,184.1 | 4 394.4 | 51.9 | 4 276.0 |) 66.5 | 0 497.9 | 9 516.0 | 7 36,775.8 | 9 49,247.1 | 2 1,711.2 | 90.8 | 5 1,035.8 | 8 584.6 | 7 1,877.1 | 1 1,923.6 | 9 43,735.3 |
|----------|-----------------------|------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|------------|---------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|------------|------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|
| | Eastern Regional Area | 3,502.9 | 545.8 | 31.0 | 343.1 | 171.8 | 555.7 | 306.2 | 2,095.2 | 7,155.0 | 215.4 | 33.0 | 157.4 | 25.0 | 60.0 | 4.9 | 6,874.7 | 10,657.9 | 761.2 | 64.0 | 500.5 | 196.8 | 615.7 | 311.1 | 8,969.9 |
| | ไมฐรงมกัЯ | 802.0 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 13.0 | 1.0 | 96.0 | 154.0 | 538.0 | 1,997.0 | 4.5 | 3.5 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 1,989.5 | 2,799.0 | 18.5 | 3.5 | 13.0 | 2.0 | 0.06 | 154.0 | 2,527.5 |
| | Uvurkhangai | 502.0 | 255.2 | 0.0 | 145.0 | 110.2 | 33.0 | 95.1 | 118.7 | 1,539.0 | 10.2 | 1.2 | 5.0 | 4.0 | 45.0 | 48.9 | 1,434.9 | 2,041.0 | 265.4 | 1.2 | 150.0 | 114.2 | 78.0 | 144.0 | 1,553.6 |
| | rədmusivoD | 6.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 2,306.0 | 13.3 | 0.3 | 0'9 | 0°.L | 2.0 | 74.0 | 2,216.7 | 2,312.0 | 13.3 | 0.3 | 0'9 | 7.0 | 2.0 | 74.0 | 2,222.7 |
| | Khentii | 639.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 271.0 | 74.5 | 291.5 | 265.0 | 178.6 | 26.0 | 137.4 | 15.2 | 47.0 | 0.0 | 39.4 | 904.0 | 180.6 | 28.0 | 137.4 | 15.2 | 318.0 | 74.5 | 330.9 |
| | рлоцЯ | 799.0 | 38.7 | 0.0 | 36.5 | 2.2 | 7.5 | 178.3 | 574.5 | 1,332.0 | 10.1 | 1.6 | 6.0 | 2.5 | 8.8 | 0.0 | 1,313.1 | 2,131.0 | 48.8 | 1.6 | 42.5 | 4.7 | 16.3 | 178.3 | 1,887.6 |
| | Ulaanbaatar | 51.0 | 51.0 | 0.0 | 51.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1,914.0 | 74.6 | 0.0 | 74.6 | 0.0 | 7.0 | 92.4 | 1,740.0 | 1,965.0 | 125.6 | 0.0 | 125.6 | 0.0 | 7.0 | 92.4 | 1,740.0 |
| | svU | 774.0 | 56.0 | 0.0 | 56.0 | 0.0 | 90.4 | 57.5 | 570.1 | 2,775.0 | 15.0 | 1.5 | 2.0 | 11.5 | 215.4 | 13.0 | 2,531.6 | 3,549.0 | 71.0 | 1.5 | 58.0 | 11.5 | 305.8 | 70.5 | 3,101.7 |
| | vuT | 1,010.0 | 523.4 | 18.0 | 338.6 | 166.8 | 7.7 | 95.7 | 383.2 | 2,430.0 | 1.4 | 1.4 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2,428.6 | 3,440.0 | 524.8 | 19.4 | 338.6 | 166.8 | 7.7 | 95.7 | 2,811.8 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 535.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.6 | 0.0 | 530.4 | 2,477.0 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.0 | 2,470.2 | 3,012.0 | 2.8 | 2.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 4.6 | 4.0 | 3,000.6 |
| | Selenge | 181.0 | 119.1 | 0.0 | 61.5 | 57.6 | 46.0 | 0.0 | 15.9 | 1,432.0 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 7.0 | 7.1 | 1,414.1 | 1,613.0 | 122.9 | 3.8 | 61.5 | 57.6 | 53.0 | 7.1 | 1,430.0 |
| Se | ivogunmU | 483.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 17.0 | 463.0 | 122.0 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 68.0 | 10.0 | 30.0 | 605.0 1 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 71.0 | 27.0 | 493.0 |
| Province | Orkhon | 80.0 | 39.0 | 0.0 | 8.0 | 31.0 | 41.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1,995.0 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 1,992.0 | 2,075.0 | 41.0 | 0.0 | 9.0 | 32.0 | 42.0 | 0.0 | 1,992.0 |
| | nsniveS | 1,067.0 | 4.5 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 1.5 | 75.0 | 269.5 | 718.0 | 2,778.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 2,778.0 | 3,845.0 | 4.5 | 3.0 | 0.0 | 1.5 | 75.0 | 269.5 | 3,496.0 |
| | ivogbnuC | 258.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 0.0 | 54.6 | 202.4 | 2,503.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 26.9 | 32.0 | 2,440.1 | 2,761.0 | 5.0 | 4.0 | 0.0 | 1.0 | 26.9 | 86.6 | 2,642.5 |
| | Domod | 871.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 267.0 | 136.0 | 458.0 | 1,748.0 | 7.3 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 6.5 | 10.0 | 0.0 | 1,730.7 | 2,619.0 | 17.3 | 10.8 | 0.0 | 6.5 | 277.0 | 136.0 | 2,188.7 |
| | ivogomoU | 448.0 | 10.5 | 1.0 | 4.5 | 5.0 | 5.4 | 0.0 | 432.1 | 235.0 | 25.3 | 2.0 | 20.0 | 3.3 | 3.0 | 0.9 | 205.8 | 683.0 | 35.8 | 3.0 | 24.5 | 8.3 | 8.4 | 0.9 | 637.9 |
| | IuU-nstkhan-Uul | 181.0 | 108.0 | 0.0 | 9.0 | 0.99 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 73.0 | 6.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 0.0 | 187.0 | 108.0 | 0.0 | 0.6 | 0.99 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 73.0 |
| | istlA-ivoD | 716.0 | 4.0 | 0.0 | 4.0 | 0.0 | 71.3 | 72.5 | 568.2 | 2,220.1 | 10.0 | | 3.0 | 7.0 | 7.8 | 16.0 | 2,186.3 | 2,936.1 | 14.0 | 0.0 | 7.0 | 7.0 | 79.1 | 88.5 | 2,754.5 |
| | Bulgan | 477.0 | 40.6 | 0.8 | 5.0 | 34.8 | 53.0 | 66.5 | 316.9 | 2,253.0 | 1.5 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 1.5 | 10.0 | 6.0 | 2,235.5 | 2,730.0 | 42.1 | 0.8 | 5.0 | 36.3 | 63.0 | 72.5 | 2,552.4 |
| | ügIU-nsyaH | 557.0 | 8.2 | 0.0 | 2.7 | 5.5 | 133.0 | 89.0 | 326.8 | 2,510.0 | 6.7 | 3.0 | 3.7 | 0.0 | 0.0 | 74.7 | 2,428.6 | 3,067.0 | 14.9 | 3.0 | 6.4 | 5.5 | 133.0 | 163.7 | 2,755.4 |
| | Bayankhongor | 282.0 | 16.0 | 1.0 | 15.0 | 0.0 | 4.0 | 29.4 | 232.6 | 2,101.0 | 9.0 | 0.0 | 3.0 | 6.0 | 30.0 | 88.0 | 1,974.0 | 2,383.0 | 25.0 | 1.0 | 18.0 | 6.0 | 34.0 | 117.4 | 2,206.6 |
| | isgnsdårA | 344.1 | 15.6 | 3.1 | 10.0 | 2.5 | 170.3 | 18.0 | 140.2 | 1,246.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 6.0 | 43.0 | 1,196.7 | 1,590.1 | 15.9 | 3.1 | 10.3 | 2.5 | 176.3 | 61.0 | 1,336.9 |
| | tinU | km | km | km | km | at km | km | km | km | km | km | km | km | at km | km | km | km | km | km | km | km | at km | km | km | km |
| | Items | State Road | a. Paved Road | Cement Concrete Pavement | Asphalt Concrete Pavement | Asphalt Surface Treated Pavement | b. Gravel Road | c. Improved Earth Road | d. Earth Road | Local Road | a. Paved Road | Cement Concrete Pavement | Asphalt Concrete Pavement | Asphalt Surface Treated Pavement | b. Gravel Road | c. Improved Earth Road | d. Earth Road | | Paved Road | Cement Concrete Pavement | Asphalt Concrete Pavement | Asphalt Surface Treated Pavement | b. Gravel Road | c. Improved Earth Road | d. Earth Road |
| | | 1. Sta | a. | | | | р. с | с. | d. | 2. Loc | a. | | | | р. (| с. | d. | Total | a. | | | | р. (| с. | q. |

Table 2-1-1Present Road Conditions in Mongolia

2.2 Existing Traffic Characteristics

2.2.1 Public Transport

There are three public transport modes in the Study Area; railway, bus and civil aviation. Current land transport conditions are described below:

(1) Railway Transport

The total route length of Mongolian Railways is 1,815 km. The trunk route from Sukhbaatar, on the Russian border, to Ulaanbaatar to Zamin Uud on the Chinese border is 1,111 km. There is a 164 km link to Darkhan between Ulaanbaatar and Sukhbaatar. In the eastern region, there are two separate railway lines. One is a line 238 km linking Choibalsan to Ereentsav on the Russian border, and another is a branch line 96 km long to Baganuur connected to the main line at Bagakhangai.

In the Study Area, operation schedule on the line between Choibalsan and Ereentsav is few: 2 trains in two directions for passengers/week and irregular freight operations depending on demand. The major purpose of passenger travel is to carry daily necessities. The branch line between Bagakhangai and Baganuur is in operation every other day, and the maximum capacity of the line is around 6-7 trains to both directions per day. The seasonal operation is different; in wintertime 6-7 trains run each directions per day and in summertime 3 trains run each direction per day, mainly to carry coal.

At present, the railways in the eastern region are operating according to demand. The share of railway transport is low compared to road transport.

(2) Bus Transport

Bus transport comprises three main segments: long distance inter-city, shorter distance intra province and urban mass transit. The long distance bus service is operated less frequently many routes are operated only once a week, or at even lower frequency. Among the total 39 routes, there are four operational long distance inter-city routes using the project road, namely Ulaanbaatar-Undurkhaan: 331 km, Ulaanbaatar-Choibalsan: 655 km, Ulaanbaatar-Bayan Uul: 602 km, and Ulaanbaatar-Baruun Urt: 560 km. Table 2-2-1 shows the present condition of long distance bus operation along the project road.

The service from Ulaanbaatar to Choibalsan is operated daily by 2 microbuses and the service from Ulaanbaatar to Baruun Urt is operated every other day by 1 microbus. However, other services to Undurkhaan and the Bayan Uul operate only a few days a week with 1 microbus. 27 Bus drivers cover all the long distance bus services at Ulaanbaatar inter-city bus terminal. The number of annual passengers along the project road is shown in Table 2-2-2. The number of annual passengers toward the eastern region ranges between 6,000 and 8,000 passengers per route. Only Ulaanbaatar to Dornod province in 2000 indicated a sharp increase in passengers.

| No. | Route | Operational Route | Length (km) | Bus Operators | Time Schedule | No. of Bus Operated |
|-----|----------------------------|---|----------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------------|
| 1 | Ulaanbaatar- Undurkhaan | Ulaanbaatar-Baganuur-Tsenkhermandal- Undurkhaan | 331 | AutoAyan | 2 days | 1 Microbus |
| | Illeenbeeter | | | Achit teever | 4 days | 2 Microbus |
| 2 | Choibalsan | Ulaanbaatar-Tsenkhermandal-Undurkhaan-Bayaa | 655 | Min Trans | 3 days | 2 Microbus |
| | Choloaisan | Ovoo-Choibalsan | | Total | 7 days | 4 Microbus |
| 3 | | Ulaanbaatar-Tsenkhermandal-Undurkhaan-Baya Ovoo-Noroblin-Bayan Uul | 602 | Amirlangui | 1 days | 1 Microbus |
| | Ulaanbaatar | Ulaanbaatar-Baganuur-Isenkhermandal- | | Arvin Zam | 2 days | 1 Microbus |
| 4 | Domuun Unt | uanbaatar- Undurkhaan-Davsanbadrakh-Munkhhaan-Baruur | | Khan Kharaatsai | 1 days | 1 Microbus |
| | Baruun Urt | Urt | | Total | 3 davs | 2 Microbus |

 Table 2-2-1
 Operational Conditions of Long Distance Bus Route along

 Project Road

Source: Transport Policy Implementing Division, Ministry of Infrastructure,

Table 2-2-2 Numbers of Annual Passengers on Project Road

| | | | Unit: '000 Persons | | | | | | |
|------------|------|-------------|--------------------|---------------|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Locations | Numb | er of Annua | l Passengers | s (Persons pe | er year) | | | | |
| Locations | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | | | | |
| Khentii | 7.9 | 7.9 | 8.3 | 7.5 | 7.8 | | | | |
| Dornod | 7.6 | 7.1 | 5.6 | 7.9 | 17.2 | | | | |
| Sukhbaatar | 7.6 | 8.2 | 7.6 | 5.9 | 4.7 | | | | |

Source: Transport Policy Implementing Division, Ministry of Infrastructure, 2001

2.2.2 Analysis of Traffic Survey

- (1) Outline of Traffic Survey
 - 1) Survey Purpose and Survey Location

Five kinds of traffic surveys (traffic count survey, vehicle OD survey, travel time survey, axle load survey and roughness survey) were conducted to obtain vehicle characteristics data on the project road. The obtained traffic data will be used to provide the necessary information for identifying traffic characteristics for traffic demand forecast and road design. Figure 2-2-1 shows the locations of traffic survey. A summary of the traffic survey is described below.

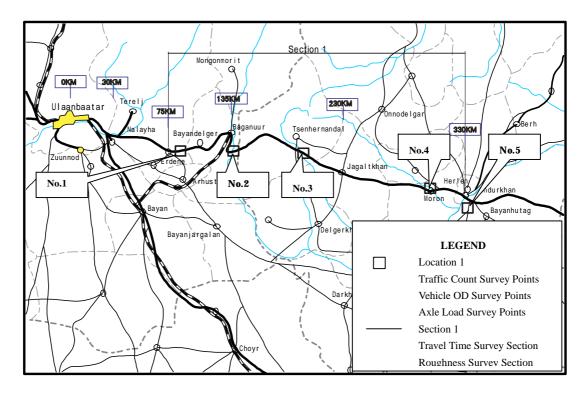


Figure 2-2-1 Locations of Traffic Survey

2) Traffic Count Survey

The traffic count survey was carried out in each direction according to vehicle type. The surveyor recorded the number of traffic every fifteen-minute. The survey was carried out in two directions: direction 1 to Erdene and direction 2 to Undurkhaan. 24-hour traffic counting was carried out continuously for three days. The type of vehicles were classified into the following eleven types: car (sedan, 4WD, pickup, van), microbus, small bus, large bus, small rigid truck (under 3.5 ton), middle rigid truck (3.5-12 ton), large rigid truck (over 12 ton), articulated truck (3.5-12 ton), large articulated truck including trailer (over 12 ton), tractor and motorbike.

3) Vehicle OD survey

The interviewers directly interviewed the vehicle owner or driver. The vehicle OD survey was carried out in two directions as the traffic count survey. 24-hour vehicle OD survey was carried out continuously for three days. The survey was conducted for all vehicles at each location. There were eight major interview items as follows: type of vehicle, car ownership, number of passengers, origin/destination, trip purpose, type of freight carried (only for trucks) and loading, capacity and others. The types of vehicles were classified into eleven types as it was in the traffic count.

4) Travel Time Survey

The travel time survey was carried out along the existing road for approximately 250 km. The survey team recorded the time at each checkpoint. The checkpoints were set at the main inter modal points of towns along the road. The travel time survey was conducted by direction for traffic count. The survey was carried out for three round trips within 3 days.

5) Axle Load Survey

The axle load survey was carried out by using an axle load scale. The survey was carried out in two directions as same as traffic count survey. The survey was carried out for 24-hours at each location. The survey location were as follows: sections between Erdene and the Kherlen river, 2 locations: 20% of trucks and buses excluding empty goods vehicles, eastern sections from the Kherlen river, 3 locations: 50% of trucks and buses excluding empty goods vehicles.

6) Roughness Survey

The roughness survey was carried out by using a roughness meter. The test car drove at an average speed of approximately 32 km/h. The survey was carried out in two directions as same as traffic count survey. The survey was conducted for five round trips within six days.

- (2) Results of Traffic Survey
 - 1) Traffic Count Survey
 - a) Traffic Volume

The average traffic volumes per day at each location are as follows: 377 vehicles at Bayandavaa (location No.1), 179 vehicles at the Kherlen river bridge (location No.2), 124 vehicles at the Tsenkher river bridge (LocationNo.3), 125 vehicles at Khentii the Murun river bridge (location No.4) and 44 vehicles at Sukhbaatar road fork (location No.5). The traffic volume by direction and by location is shown in Table 2-2-3. In addition, comparison of daily traffic volume during the past few years is shown in Figure 2-2-2. The daily traffic volume increased until year 2000; however, the traffic volume in 2001 decreased by about 20-50%. Obviously, the results of the traffic count survey in 2001 are not representative due to the foot and mouth disease.

| | | | Daily Traffic Volume (Vehicles per Day) | | | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------|--------------|---|---------|---------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| No. | Location | Direction | 1st day | 2nd day | 3rd day | 3 days average | | | |
| | | To Erdene | 180 | 149 | 225 | 185 | | | |
| 1 | Bayandavaa | ToUndurkhaan | 225 | 134 | 219 | 193 | | | |
| | - | Total | 405 | 283 | 444 | 378 | | | |
| | | To Erdene | 100 | 69 | 105 | 92 | | | |
| 2 | Kherlen River Bridge | ToUndurkhaan | 107 | 58 | 98 | 88 | | | |
| | | Total | 207 | 127 | 203 | 180 | | | |
| | | To Erdene | 59 | 54 | 77 | 63 | | | |
| 3 | Tsenkher River Bridge | ToUndurkhaan | 89 | 32 | 61 | 61 | | | |
| | | Total | 148 | 86 | 138 | 124 | | | |
| | | To Erdene | 54 | 50 | 81 | 61 | | | |
| 4 | Murun River Bridge | ToUndurkhaan | 82 | 57 | 51 | 63 | | | |
| | | Total | 136 | 107 | 132 | 124 | | | |
| | | To Erdene | 16 | 18 | 33 | 22 | | | |
| 5 | Sukhbaatar Road Fork | ToUndurkhaan | 16 | 24 | 25 | 22 | | | |
| | | Total | 32 | 42 | 58 | 44 | | | |

Table 2-2-3Daily Traffic Volume at Each Location

Source: JICA Study Team, 2001

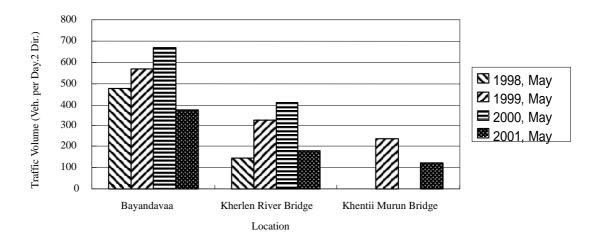


Figure 2-2-2 Comparison of Daily Traffic Volume of Each Year

b) Vehicle Type Composition

The composition of vehicular type on the project road is shown in Figure 2-2-3. The share of each vehicle type at each location on the project road within 3 days are as follows: cars 48.1-58.3%, microbuses 8.3-21.4%, small bus 0.0-1.5%, large buses 0.0-0.1%, small trucks 1.5-5.1%, medium rigid trucks 4.5-7.8%, large rigid trucks 0.8-3.7%, medium articulated trucks 2.8-9.4%, large articulated trucks 1.3-9.1%, tractors 0.2-3.0% and motorcycles 1.1-19%. The share of cars is high at about 52%, while the share of trucks is 21%.

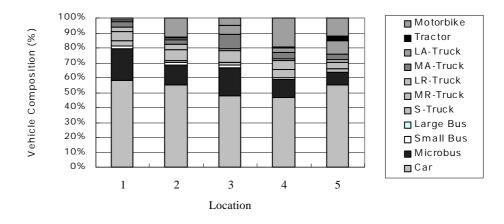
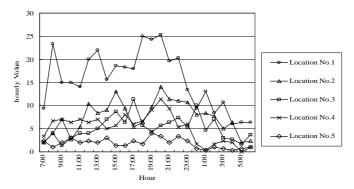


Figure 2-2-3 Vehicle Type on Project Road

c) Hourly Fluctuation

Figure 2-2-4 shows the fluctuation of hourly traffic volume at each location. The fluctuation patterns are for the three peak periods: 8:00-9:00 in the morning, 13:00-15:00 mid day, 19:00-21:00 in the evening. Especially large fluctuations are seen in the evening hours. The ratio of peak traffic volume to 24-hour traffic volume ranges between 7% and 9%. Figure 2-2-5 shows the traffic volume in 12 hours and 24 hours. The traffic volume by type of vehicles varies as follows: cars including motorbike 45-60%, buses 47-61% and trucks 45-70%. The total traffic volumes in 12 hours and 24 hours vary from 46% to 60% on average.





Fluctuation of Hourly Traffic Volume at Each Location

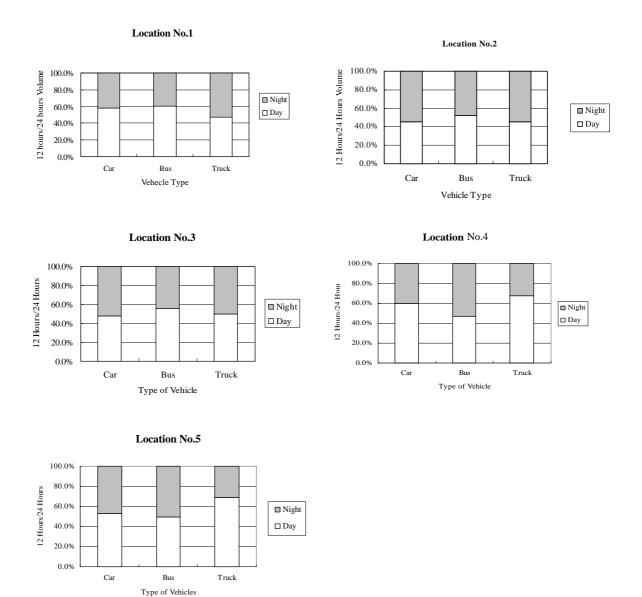


Figure 2-2-5 Traffic Volume in 12 Hours and 24 Hours

- 2) Vehicle OD Survey
 - a) Trip Purpose

The share of trip purpose of total is as follows: go home 1.8%, go to office 1.5%, business 30.7%, shopping 0.2%, private matters 64.9%, go to restaurant 0.1%, tourism 0.2%, others, 0.6%. Figure 2-2-6 shows the composition of trip purpose of truck and car. The share of private trips is higher than business trips.

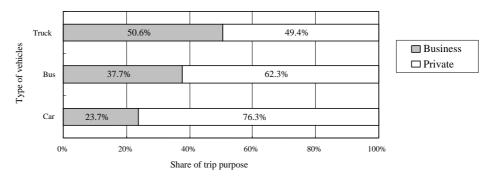


Figure 2-2-6 Composition of Trip Purpose by Vehicle Type

b) Composition of Goods

Figure 2-2-7 shows composition of goods transported by trucks. The three most transported goods are machinery, transport equipment and manufactured products followed by others 15.5%, food stuff and animal food 14.3% and crude, manufactured minerals and building material 9.3%. The average loading factor is about 61%.

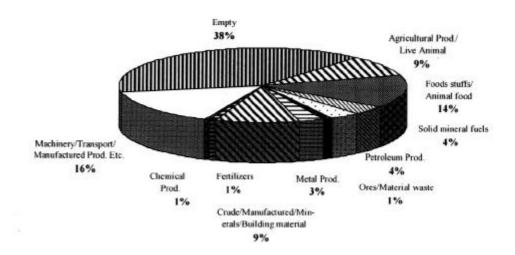


Figure 2-2-7 Goods Composition by Trucks

c) Average Number of Passengers

Figure 2-2-8 shows the average number of passengers according to the types of vehicle: cars 4.1 persons, bus 7.5 persons, small truck 3.4 persons, medium truck 3.5 passengers and large truck 2.6 persons.

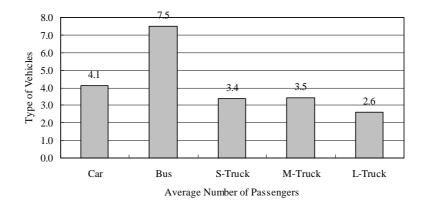
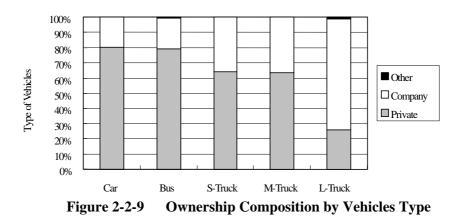


Figure 2-2-8 Average Number of Passengers by Vehicle Type

d) Vehicle Ownership

Figure 2-2-9 shows composition of vehicle ownership. Of the total number of vehicles on the project road, the share of private ownership is 74.8%, while the share of company owned vehicles is 24.9%. The shares of private ownership by vehicle type are as follows: cars 80.3%, buses 79.3%, small trucks 64.6%, medium truck 63.8% and large trucks 25.9%.



e) OD Pairs

Table 2-2-4 shows share of OD pairs. The highest share of 27.7% is observed between Ulaanbaatar and Baganuur. Others are as follows: Ulaanbaatar–Undurkhaan 10.1%, Ulaanbaatar-Umnudelger sum (Khentii province) 5.5% and Ulaanbaatar-Dornod province 5.4%. The share of 10 most frequent OD pairs was 69.2 % of total traffic.

| No. | OD Pair | Share (%) |
|-----|---|-----------|
| 1 | Ulaanbaatar - Baganuur | 27.7% |
| 2 | Ulaanbaatar - Undurkhaan | 10.1% |
| 3 | Ulaanbaatar - Umnudelger sum(Khentii province) | 5.5% |
| 4 | Ulaanbaatar - Dornod province | 5.4% |
| 5 | Ulaanbaatar -Sukhbaatar province | 4.7% |
| 6 | Baganuur - Tsenkhermandal sum (Khentii province) | 3.9% |
| 7 | Darkhan sum (Khentii province) - Undurkhaan | 3.9% |
| 8 | Ulaanbaatar - Tsenkhermandal sum (Khentii province) | 2.9% |
| 9 | Murun sum (Khentii province) - Undurkhaan | 2.6% |
| 10 | Bayanmunkh sum (Khentii province) - Undurkhaan | 2.5% |
| | Other 61 pairs | 30.8% |
| | Total | 100.0% |

Table 2-2-4Main OD Pairs

Source: JICA Study Team, 2001

3) Travel Time Survey

The checkpoints for the travel time survey between Erdene and Undurkhaan are shown in Table 2-2-5.

| Section No. | Check point | Name of check point | | | | | |
|-------------|-------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | 1-2 | Erdene - Bayandelger | | | | | |
| 2 | 2-3 | Bayandelger - Entrance of Baganuur | | | | | |
| 3 | 3-4 | Entrance of Baganuur - Khutsaa river bridge | | | | | |
| 4 | 4-5 | Khutsaa river bridge - Kherlen river | | | | | |
| 5 | 5-6 | Kherlen river - Tsenhermandal sum | | | | | |
| 6 | 6-7 | Tsenhermandal sum - Tsenher river bridge | | | | | |
| 7 | 7-8 | Tsenher river bridge - Jargaltkhaan sum | | | | | |
| 8 | 8-9 | Jargalthaan sum - Top of Duut pass | | | | | |
| 9 | 9-10 | Top of Duut pass - Murun river bridge | | | | | |
| 10 | 10-11 | Murun river bridge - Undurkhaan | | | | | |

 Table 2-2-5
 Checkpoints for Travel Time Survey

Average travel speeds of the test car and the bus are shown in Figure 2-2-10. Directional average travel speeds by vehicle type are shown as follows: car 32.7-33.2 km/h, bus 28.3-29.0 km/h. The difference of average travel speed of vehicles type is about 4 km/h. The average travel speed decreases significantly at the section between Khutsaa and Tsenkher River Bridge due to the bad road surface condition. The highest average travel speeds by car and bus towards Undurkhaan show 59.3 km/h and 44.5 km/h respectively at the section between Entrance of Baganuur and Khutsaa River Bridge because of the asphalt paved road around Baganuur city. The lowest car travel speed is 22.4 km/h between Jargaltkhaan sum and the Top of Duut pass, while for buses it is between Tsenkhermandal sum and Tsenkher River Bridge. Bus speed towards Erdene is slightly lower than that towards Undurkhaan.

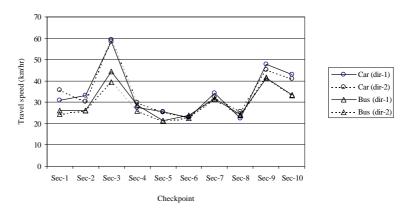


Figure 2-2-10 Travel Speed by Section

4) Axle Load Survey

Axle road survey for 24 hours was conducted from May 7th to May 12th at 5 locations showing Table 2-2-6.

| No. | Location | | | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1 | Erdene sum, end point of JICA's Road Construction Project | | | | | |
| 2 | Nest side of Kherlen River, where traffic gate is located | | | | | |
| 3 | West side of Tsenkher River | | | | | |
| 4 | West side of Murun River | | | | | |
| 5 | East of Undurkhaan City, west of Kherlen River | | | | | |

 Table 2-2-6
 Axle Road Survey Location

Axle loads were divided into 4 types of vehicles as shown in Table 2-2-7.

Table 2-2-7Axle Load Vehicle Types

| 1 | Ordinary truck | 3 | Trailer |
|---|----------------|---|---------|
| 2 | Heavy truck | 4 | Bus |

Also by Cargo types, axle load was divided into 10 categories as shown in Table 2-2-8.

 Table 2-2-8
 Axle Load Cargo Types

| 1 | Empty | 6 | Chemicals and Fertilizer |
|---|------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| 2 | Agricultural Products | 7 | Machinery |
| 3 | Minerals | 8 | Foods |
| 4 | Petroleum | 9 | Consumer Goods |
| 5 | Construction materials | 10 | Others |

a) Result of Axle Road Survey

Total number of vehicles surveyed for each direction at 5 locations is shown in Table 2-2-9.

Table 2-2-9Total Number of Vehicles Surveyed

| Ordinary Truck | Heavy Truck | Trailer | Bus |
|----------------|-------------|---------|-----|
| 68 | 20 | 18 | 3 |

The survey results are from shown Figure 2-2-11 to 2-2-13 and average load for the vehicle is 7.6 ton for ordinary truck, 15.2 ton for heavy truck and 22.2 ton for Trailer. The numbers of buses surveyed was only three and its average was 5.9 tons.

However, this data includes pulled trailers. 31 ordinary trucks pulled trailers (45.6%), five heavy trucks pulled trailers (25%) and 16 trailer pulled trailers (88.9%).

After deleting loads of trailers, average loads for vehicles themselves were changed to 4.7 ton for ordinary truck, 12.3 ton for heavy truck and 4.5 ton for trailer.

Types of cargo are not described in this chapter, since number of data is not enough to evaluate; it is described in OD survey.

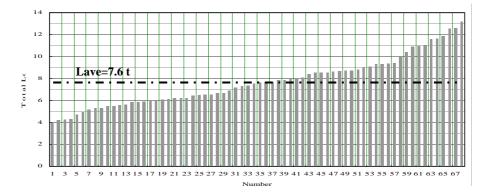


Figure 2-2-11 Ordinary Truck Total Weight

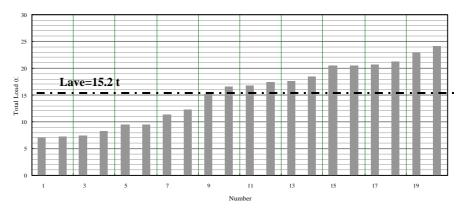


Figure 2-2-12 Heavy Truck Total Weight

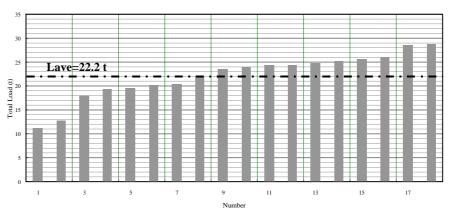


Figure 2-2-13 Trailer Total Weight

At Erdene sum, 20 vehicles were surveyed in each direction (Direction 1 toward Ulaanbaatar and Direction 2 toward Undurkhaan) and Table 2-2-10 shows results of the survey as follows: 67.5% ordinary trucks, 20.0% heavy trucks and 12.5% trailers.

At the next survey point, the Kherlen River, 21 vehicles were surveyed in total. Of the 21 vehicles, 52.4% were ordinary trucks, 28.6% heavy trucks, 9.5% trailers and 9.5% buses. The data is shown in Table 2-2-11.

At the Tsenkher River, 24 vehicles were surveyed in total. Of the 24 vehicles, 62.5% were ordinary trucks, 12.5% heavy trucks, 20.8% trailers and 4.2% buses. The data is shown in Table 2-2-12.

At the Murun River, 15 vehicles were surveyed in total 80.0% were ordinary trucks, 6.7% heavy trucks and 13.3% trailers. The details are shown in Table 2-2-13.

At Undurkhaan city, 9 vehicles were surveyed in total. 22.2% were ordinary trucks, 33.3% heavy trucks and 44.5% trailers. The details are shown in Table 2-2-14.

| Analysis | of Axle | Load Surv | vev is | described i | n Chapter 8. |
|----------|---------|-----------|--------|-------------|--------------|
| | | | | | |

| able 2 | 2-2-10 F | Result of A | Axle Road | l Survey a | nt Erdene | Sum | (Direction 2) | | |
|--------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--|
| No. | Type of Vehicle | Type of cargo | Axle Load 1 (t) | Axle Load 2 (t) | Axle Load 3 (t) | Axle Load 4 (t) | Axle Load 5 (t) | Axle Load 6 (t | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 2.40 | 2.90 | - | - | - | - | |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2.35 | 2.60 | - | - | - | - | |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | 1.55 | 3.20 | - | - | - | - | |
| 4 | 1 | 1 | 2.45 | 3.05 | 1.30 | 1.40 | - | - | |
| 5 | 1 | 2 | 2.35 | 1.90 | - | - | - | - | |
| 6 | 1 | 2 | 2.80 | 4.10 | - | - | - | - | |
| 7 | 1 | 2 | 2.55 | 4.65 | 2.00 | 1.30 | - | - | |
| 8 | 1 | 4 | 3.35 | 7.55 | 3.60 | 3.20 | - | - | |
| 10 | 1 | 5 | 3.85 | 7.75 | 2.60 | 2.60 | - | - | |
| 11 | 1 | 5 | 2.65 | 5.90 | 4.45 | 3.95 | - | - | |
| 12 | 1 | 8 | 2.40 | 6.35 | - | - | - | - | |
| 13 | 1 | 9 | 2.60 | 5.45 | - | - | - | - | |
| 14 | 2 | 1 | 3.70 | 2.10 | 2.40 | 1.60 | 1.85 | - | |
| 15 | 2 | 1 | 3.80 | 3.55 | - | - | - | - | |
| 16 | 2 | 2 | 4.80 | 6.25 | 5.70 | - | - | - | |
| 9 | 2 | 4 | 3.55 | 8.05 | 6.00 | 7.70 | 1.40 | 1.25 | |
| 17 | 3 | 1 | 4.40 | 5.90 | 2.50 | 2.70 | - | - | |
| 18 | 3 | 1 | 3.65 | 3.65 | 3.90 | - | - | - | |
| 19 | 3 | 5 | 5.10 | 9.10 | 9.80 | 6.30 | 6.50 | - | |
| 20 | 3 | 5 | 4.80 | 9.30 | 10.30 | 6.70 | 6.80 | - | |

 Table 2-2-10
 Result of Axle Road Survey at Erdene Sum

*Bold letter is tandem axle

(Direction 1)

| No. | Type of Vehicle | Type of cargo | Axle Load 1 (t) | Axle Load 2 (t) | Axle Load 3 (t) | Axle Load 4 (t) | Axle Load 5 (t) | Axle Load 6 (t) |
|-----|--------------------|------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1.98 | 2.30 | L0au 3 (t) | - LUau 4 (l) | L0au 5 (t) | - |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2.55 | 4.00 | - | - | - | _ |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | 2.55 | 3.50 | 2.10 | 1.70 | - | - |
| 4 | 1 | 1 | 2.70 | 3.40 | - | - | - | - |
| 5 | 1 | 1 | 2.60 | 3.90 | 2.90 | 2.30 | - | - |
| 6 | 1 | 1 | 2.45 | 2.85 | - | - | - | - |
| 7 | 1 | 2 | 2.75 | 3.80 | - | - | - | - |
| 8 | 1 | 2 | 2.75 | 4.80 | 4.10 | 3.75 | - | - |
| 9 | 1 | 2 | 2.75 | 4.60 | - | - | - | - |
| 10 | 1 | 4 | 3.15 | 6.90 | 6.00 | 7.10 | - | - |
| 11 | 1 | 5 | 2.90 | 9.70 | - | - | - | - |
| 12 | 1 | 6 | 2.60 | 5.50 | - | - | - | - |
| 13 | 1 | 7 | 2.75 | 3.50 | - | - | - | - |
| 14 | 1 | 9 | 2.85 | 10.35 | 4.20 | 3.70 | - | - |
| 15 | 1 | 9 | 2.75 | 6.05 | - | - | - | - |
| 16 | 2 | 1 | 3.40 | 3.80 | - | - | - | - |
| 17 | 2 | 7 | 3.70 | 9.75 | 9.40 | - | - | - |
| 18 | 2 | 8 | 3.10 | 6.30 | - | - | - | - |
| 19 | 2 | 9 | 4.65 | 15.80 | - | - | - | - |
| 20 | 3 | 9 | 5.90 | 10.35 | 8.60 | 9.90 | - | - |

*Bold letter is tandem axle

 Table 2-2-11
 Result of Axle Road Survey at Kherlen River

(Direction 2)

| No. | Type of | Type of cargo | Axle | Axle | Axle | Axle | Axle |
|-----|---------|---------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| | Vehicle | | Load I (l) | Load 2 (t) | Load 3 (t) | Load 4 (t) | Load 4 (t) |
| 1 | 1 | 2 | 2.60 | 5.95 | 3.20 | 3.30 | - |
| 2 | 1 | 5 | 2.75 | 6.35 | 2.50 | 3.05 | - |
| 3 | 1 | 8 | 2.70 | 8.30 | - | - | - |
| 4 | 1 | 8 | 2.80 | 9.05 | - | - | - |
| 5 | 2 | 4 | 2.45 | 7.40 | 8.60 | 7.35 | - |
| 6 | 2 | 9 | 3.65 | 6.05 | 7.75 | - | - |
| 7 | 3 | 5 | 2.80 | 7.75 | 9.95 | - | - |
| 8 | 4 | 10 | 1.80 | 4.05 | - | - | - |
| 9 | 4 | 10 | 2.00 | 3.60 | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | Л | Direction 1) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 2.45 | 6.10 | - | - | - |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2.50 | 3.10 | 1.30 | 1.30 | - |
| 3 | 1 | 7 | 2.50 | 3.95 | - | - | - |
| 4 | 1 | 8 | 2.55 | 8.50 | - | - | - |
| 5 | 1 | 8 | 2.75 | 9.80 | 8.40 | 8.85 | - |
| 6 | 1 | 9 | 2.75 | 6.00 | - | - | - |
| 7 | 1 | 10 | 2.70 | 6.35 | - | - | - |
| 8 | 2 | 8 | 3.10 | 6.30 | - | - | - |
| 9 | 2 | 9 | 4.65 | 15.80 | - | - | - |
| 10 | 2 | 10 | 3.20 | 2.05 | 1.80 | - | - |
| 11 | 2 | 10 | 4.60 | 8.20 | 7.90 | - | - |
| 12 | 3 | 9 | 5.90 | 10.10 | 8.40 | 9.90 | - |

*Bold letter is tandem axle

 Table 2-2-12
 Result of Axle Road Survey at Tsenkher River

(Direction 2)

| No. | Type of Vehicle | Type of cargo | Axle Load 1 (t) | Axle Load 2 (t) | Axle Load 3 (t) | Axle Load 4 (t) | Axle Load 5 (t) |
|-----|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 2.65 | 3.20 | 1.30 | 1.20 | - |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2.65 | 3.60 | 2.80 | 2.35 | - |
| 3 | 1 | 2 | 2.55 | 6.15 | 3.70 | 4.00 | - |
| 4 | 1 | 2 | 2.65 | 6.65 | 4.10 | 4.20 | - |
| 5 | 1 | 4 | 2.95 | 6.45 | - | - | - |
| 6 | 1 | 7 | 2.75 | 5.65 | 2.80 | 3.05 | - |
| 7 | 1 | 8 | 2.65 | 5.05 | 4.40 | 4.90 | - |
| 8 | 2 | 2 | 4.15 | 7.25 | - | - | - |
| | | | | | | (D | irection 1) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 1.50 | 2.55 | - | - | - |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2.18 | 3.00 | - | - | - |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | 2.50 | 3.15 | - | - | - |
| 4 | 1 | 2 | 2.70 | 5.30 | - | - | - |
| 5 | 1 | 4 | 2.65 | 3.50 | - | - | - |
| 6 | 1 | 4 | 2.80 | 5.05 | 3.65 | 4.55 | - |
| 7 | 1 | 6 | 2.65 | 5.00 | 1.40 | 1.40 | - |
| 8 | 1 | 9 | 2.60 | 6.75 | 4.50 | 4.70 | - |
| 9 | 2 | 1 | 3.75 | 8.45 | - | - | - |
| 10 | 2 | 7 | 4.10 | 10.00 | 10.10 | 8.80 | 9.60 |
| 11 | 3 | 5 | 3.30 | 8.40 | 8.60 | 8.80 | 9.90 |
| 12 | 3 | 7 | 5.10 | 8.30 | 8.60 | 10.50 | 10.90 |
| 13 | 3 | 7 | 4.95 | 10.50 | 10.60 | 11.50 | 12.10 |
| 14 | 3 | 7 | 4.90 | 10.20 | 10.55 | 11.75 | 12.70 |
| 15 | 3 | 7 | 4.55 | 10.20 | 10.50 | 14.55 | 13.55 |
| 16 | 4 | 10 | 2.60 | 3.60 | - | - | - |

*Bold letter is tandem axle

| No. | Type of Vehicle | Type of cargo | Axle Load 1 (t) | Axle Load 2 (t) | Axle Load 3 (t) | Axle Load 4 (t) | Axle Load 5 (t) | Axle Load 6 (t) |
|-----|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 2.55 | 2.95 | 1.30 | 1.30 | - | - |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2.55 | 3.30 | 1.40 | 1.25 | - | - |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | 1.55 | 2.75 | - | - | - | - |
| 4 | 1 | 2 | 1.50 | 4.45 | - | - | - | - |
| 5 | 1 | 2 | 2.60 | 5.05 | 4.40 | 4.70 | - | - |
| 6 | 3 | 7 | 4.90 | 11.70 | 12.10 | 14.70 | 15.10 | 15.40 |
| | | | | | | | (Di | rection 1) |
| 1 | 1 | 1 | 2.70 | 4.00 | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | 1 | 1 | 2.60 | 3.30 | 2.30 | - | - | |
| | | | | | 2.50 | - | - | - |
| 3 | 1 | 1 | 2.80 | 3.45 | 1.60 | 1.35 | - | - |
| 3 4 | 1 | 1 2 | 2.80 2.50 | 3.45 4.80 | | | | |
| | | | | | 1.60 | 1.35 | - | - |
| 4 | 1 | 2 | 2.50 | 4.80 | 1.60 - | 1.35 | - | - |
| 4 5 | 1 | 2 2 | 2.50 2.40 | 4.80 4.30 | 1.60 - - | 1.35 - - | | |

Table 2-2-13 Result of Axle Road Survey at Murun River

(Direction 2)

3 *Bold letter is tandem axle

7

5.00

9

| Table 2-2-14 | Result of Axle Road Surve | y at Undurkhaan Ci | ty (Direction 2) |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------|------------------|

11.70

12.15

15.00

15.45

15.70

| No. | Type of Vehicle | Type of cargo | Axle Load 1 (t) | Axle Load 2 (t) | Axle Load 3 (t) | Axle Load 4 (t) | Axle Load 5 (t) | Axle Load 5 (t) |
|-----|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | 1 | 3 | 3.85 | 6.55 | 6.70 | - | - | - |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | 4.15 | 9.10 | 7.95 | 7.05 | 6.90 | - |
| 3 | 2 | 10 | 2.35 | 6.95 | 5.40 | 6.50 | - | - |
| 4 | 2 | 10 | 2.80 | 6.30 | 6.05 | - | - | - |
| 5 | 3 | 3 | 3.35 | 7.90 | 8.45 | 7.60 | 7.75 | - |
| 6 | 3 | 10 | 4.45 | 9.10 | 10.05 | 11.85 | 12.05 | - |
| | | | | | | | (Di | rection 1) |
| 1 | 1 | 5 | 2.70 | 8.95 | - | - | - | - |
| 2 | 3 | 10 | 3.70 | 7.85 | 7.85 | 7.95 | 8.50 | - |
| 3 | 3 | 5 | 3.40 | 6.60 | 7.95 | 7.85 | 8.40 | - |

*Bold letter is tandem axle

5) Roughness Survey

Roughness Survey for five round trips was conducted from May 5th to May 12th between Erdene sum and Undurkhaan. It was approximately 265 km passing through Baganuur district.

The roughness measurement was done for every 250-meter and converted into International Roughness Index (IRI m/km). For the conversion from the value of Bump Integrator to IRI, the calibration was carried out by a Merlin Type Road

Roughness Measurement Machine for these locations: near Baganuur, east side of Kherlen bridge, near Kherlen bridge, east of Tsenkher river bridge (near drive inn), Jargaltkhaan valley, near Undurkhaan and Undurkhaan.

The relation between the value of Bump Integrator and IRI value is shown in Figure 2-2-14.

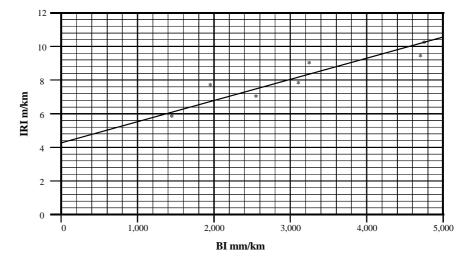


Figure 2-2-14 Correlations between BI and IRI

Correlation is defined by the following equation.

IRI = 4.344 + 0.00124×BI

The data was arranged to the average of five trips in each kilometer. The result is shown in Figure 2-2-15.

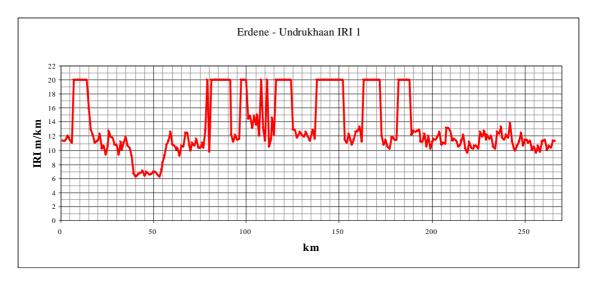


Figure 2-2-15 Result of IRI Measurements between Erdene and Undurkhaan

The Figure gives an average IRI of 13.8 and IRI values ranges from 6 to 20 (m/km). For example, location is a typical rocky mountain pass, where large rocks are exposed on the road surface and riding comfort is extremely poor, while location has an asphaltic concrete surface, which is a fairly old but it is a smooth paved road.

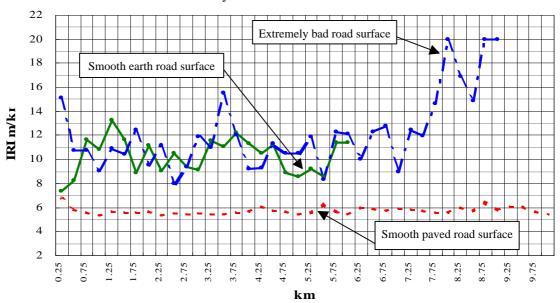
To calibrate for typical three road conditions such as paved road (Asphalt Concrete Surface), smooth natural earth road and extremely bad road section, another calibration was conducted on June 13th between Bayan pass and Baganuur. The results are shown in Figure 2-2-16.

From the results are as follows:

| • Asphalt Concrete Surface: IRI = 5 | 5 to 7 |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
|-------------------------------------|--------|

- Smooth Natural Earth Road: IRI = 9 to 12
- Extremely Bad Road Surface: IRI = 14 to 20*

According to Figure 2-2-17, the surveyed IRI values on Asphalt Concrete Surface are a little high because the section was not continuously paved and only a surface treatment were provided. The IRI values on natural earth road are average. However, it is noted that some sections were extremely rough, and measurement was not performed because of equipment trouble. In these cases, the value is set at 20 as a maximum value.



Bayan Pass to Erdene Sum



IRI Measurements on Typical Road Surface

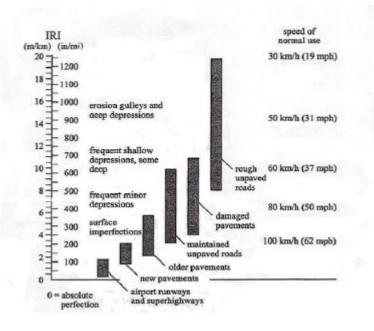


Figure 2-2-17The IRI Roughness Scale

The analysis of IRI is described in Chapter 8.

2.2.3 Existing OD Conditions

(1) Expansion of Interview Data

The 24-hour vehicle OD survey and the traffic count survey were carried out at five locations. However, Result of Traffic Count Survey mentioned in 2.2.2, 2), the daily traffic volume in 2001 was not representative due to the recent "foot and mouth" disease of livestock. The daily traffic volume indicated a reduction of about 20-50% from 2000. Therefore, the interviewed data in 2001 was expanded to 2000 data, in order to generate the average daily OD table. The annual average daily traffic volume for generating the average daily OD table is discussed below.

(2) Estimate of Annual Average Daily Traffic

For economic analysis, the annual average daily traffic (AADT) figure is needed to reflect average traffic conditions throughout the year, including seasonal variations. In order to provide annual average daily traffic (AADT), weekly variation factors and monthly variation factors have been provided based on the data from other project. At present, there is no systematic traffic count undertaken that would reveal trends throughout the year. The Study Team, therefore, made use of the data from the results of traffic count survey on Nalaikh-Baganuur road in 1993 to 1994 and data from toll collection check point stations (CPS) at the city boundary of Ulaanbaatar in 1999.

Table 2-2-15 and Figure 2-2-18 show the results of the traffic count survey and weekly variation factor of ADB Road Master Plan & Feasibility Study in 1993 to 1994. The 24-hour traffic surveys carried out by the JICA Study Team were converted into average daily traffic (ADT) for the month. The weekly variation factors were calculated by comparing weekly daily traffic with the daily mean of total one-week traffic. The results of weekly variation factors on Wednesday were 0.84 in December, 1.22 in January, 1.51 in February and 0.95 in March. The value of factors has varied between 0.84 and 1.51. Since the weekly factor on Wednesday in March were close to the period of JICA traffic study on Wednesday in May, this indicator was proposed as a reasonable value for the ADT and the factor 0.95 used as the weekly variation factor.

Traffic variation during the year for AADT in 2000 has been analyzed. The Study Team attempted to analyze from check point station (CPS) data. The CPS data indicates the number of vehicles by converting toll revenue. Table 2-2-16 and Figure 2-2-19 show the results of monthly traffic at 4 checkpoint stations (CPS) in 1999. AADT was calculated by using monthly variation factors in 1999. The monthly variation factors were calculated by comparing daily traffic of each month with the daily mean of the whole year. The results of monthly variation factors in May range between 0.92 and 1.05, which are stable. Therefore, it was proposed that 0.97 (the average value of 4 CPS) should be interpreted as reasonable value for AADT. Table 2-2-17 gives the estimated value of annual average daily traffic (AADT).

| | | | Weekly Variation (Vehicles per Day) | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---------|------|-------------------------------------|---------|--------|------|--------|------|-------|---------------|--|
| Month | | Mon- | Tues- | Wednes- | Thurs- | Fri- | Satur- | Sun- | Total | Daily Mean | |
| | | | day | day | day | day | day | day | Total | Mean | |
| December | Volume | 159 | 177 | 110 | 95 | 169 | 132 | 75 | 917 | 131 | |
| (1993) | Factors | 1.21 | 1.35 | 0.84 | 0.73 | 1.29 | 1.01 | 0.57 | - | 1.00 | |
| January | Volume | 186 | 210 | 189 | 153 | 224 | 79 | 45 | 1,086 | 155 | |
| (1994) | Factors | 1.20 | 1.35 | 1.22 | 0.99 | 1.45 | 0.51 | 0.29 | - | 1.00 | |
| February | Volume | 154 | 289 | 242 | 109 | 140 | 100 | 85 | 1119 | 160 | |
| (1994) | Factors | 0.96 | 1.81 | 1.51 | 0.68 | 0.88 | 0.63 | 0.53 | - | 1.00 | |
| March | Volume | 80 | 316 | 161 | 262 | 145 | 99 | 119 | 1182 | 169 | |
| (1994) | Factors | 0.47 | 1.87 | 0.95 | 1.55 | 0.86 | 0.59 | 0.70 | - | 1.00 | |

Table 2-2-15Results of Traffic Counts and Weekly Variation Factors on
Nalaikh-Baganuur

Source: Road Master Plan & Feasibility Study, T.A.No.1820-MON, Asia Development Bank, 1995

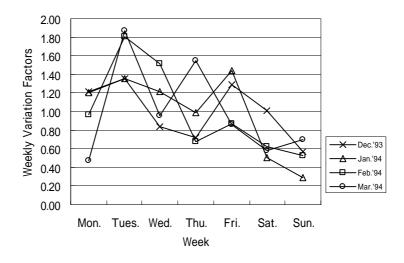


Figure 2-2-18 Weekly Variation Factors

| Check Point | Stations | | | | | Mon | thly Varia | ation (Ve | hicles pe | r DaY) | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|----------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|
| CHECK I OHH | Stations | Jan. | Feb. | Mar. | Apri. | May | Jun. | Jul. | Aug. | Sept. | Oct. | Nov. | Dec. | Total |
| | Volume | 16,676 | 18,247 | 9,824 | 15,520 | 17,850 | 22,680 | 21,640 | 26,940 | 20,740 | 23,400 | 17,760 | 17,340 | 228,617 |
| Bayanzurh CPS | Daily Mean | 538 | 652 | 317 | 517 | 576 | | 698 | 869 | 691 | 755 | 592 | 559 | 626 |
| | Factors | 0.86 | 1.04 | 0.51 | 0.83 | 0.92 | 1.21 | 1.12 | 1.39 | 1.10 | 1.21 | 0.95 | 0.89 | 1.00 |
| | Volume | 9,616 | 16,600 | 17,110 | 21,580 | 25,410 | 31,000 | 35,500 | 37,200 | 28,660 | 30,600 | 23,910 | 23,270 | 300,456 |
| 22nd CPS | Daily Mean | 310 | 593 | 552 | 719 | 820 | 1,033 | 1,145 | 1,200 | 955 | 987 | 797 | 751 | 823 |
| | Factors | 0.38 | 0.72 | 0.67 | 0.87 | 1.00 | 1.26 | 1.39 | 1.46 | 1.16 | 1.20 | 0.97 | 0.91 | 1.00 |
| | Volume | 2,725 | 2,758 | 2,453 | 3,810 | 4,380 | 4,820 | 5,440 | 5,730 | 4,530 | 4,850 | 3,890 | 3,790 | 49,176 |
| Airport CPS | Daily Mean | 88 | 99 | 79 | 127 | 141 | 161 | 175 | 185 | 151 | 156 | 130 | 122 | 135 |
| | Factors | 0.65 | 0.73 | 0.59 | 0.94 | 1.05 | 1.19 | 1.30 | 1.37 | 1.12 | 1.16 | 0.96 | 0.91 | 1.00 |
| | Volume | 6,296 | 7,285 | 5,260 | 9,315 | 10,900 | 13,090 | 15,240 | 16,000 | 11,970 | 13,190 | 10,590 | 10,310 | 129,446 |
| Yarmag CPS | Daily Mean | 203 | 260 | 170 | 311 | 352 | 436 | 492 | 516 | 399 | 425 | 353 | 333 | 355 |
| - | Factors | 0.57 | 0.73 | 0.48 | 0.87 | 0.99 | 1.23 | 1.38 | 1.45 | 1.12 | 1.20 | 0.99 | 0.94 | 1.00 |
| | Volume | 35,313 | 44,890 | 34,647 | 50,225 | 58,540 | 71,590 | 77,820 | 85,870 | 65,900 | 72,040 | 56,150 | 54,710 | 707,695 |
| Total | Daily Mean | 285 | 401 | 279 | 419 | 472 | 597 | 628 | 693 | 549 | 581 | 468 | 441 | 485 |
| | Factors | 0.59 | 0.83 | 0.58 | 0.86 | 0.97 | 1.23 | 1.29 | 1.43 | 1.13 | 1.20 | 0.96 | 0.91 | 1.00 |
| Source: Ulaan B | aatar City C | lovernme | ent, Trans | port Coc | rdinatior | Departr | nent, 200 | 1 | | | | | | |

 Table 2-2-16
 Monthly Traffic at Check Point Stations in 1999

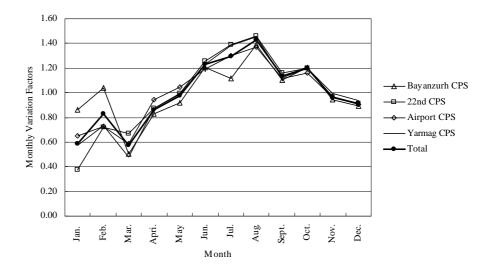


Figure 2-2-19 Monthly Variation Factors

| | | | Unit: Vehcles per Day |
|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| Section & Type of Vehicles | Erdne-Baganuur | Baganuur-Murun | Murun-Undurkhaan |
| 1. Car | 373 | 249 | 120 |
| 2. Bus | 163 | 69 | 18 |
| 3. Small Truck | 17 | 8 | 4 |
| 4. Medium Truck | 127 | 80 | 93 |
| 5. Heavy Truck | 44 | 41 | 20 |
| Total | 724 | 447 | 255 |

 Table 2-2-17
 Estimation of ADT and AADT by Section

Source: JICA Study Team

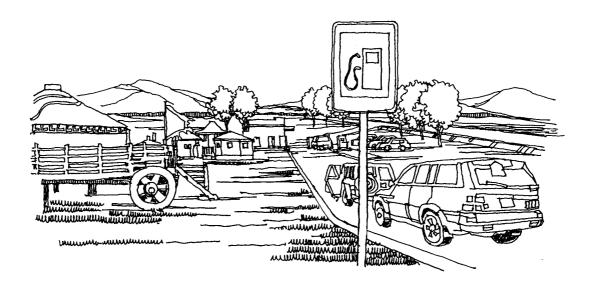
(3) Existing OD Matrix

Existing OD matrices were calculated. Total traffic volume related to the project road between Ulaanbaatar and Undurkhaan is 959 trips per day. Traffic volumes by vehicle types are as follows: cars including motorbike 505 trips per day, bus 188 trips per day, small truck 22 trips-end per day, medium truck 175 trips per day and large truck 69 trips per day. Figure 2-2-20 shows the desire line of existing OD pairs.



Figure 2-2-20 Desire Line of Existing OD Pairs

CHAPTER 3 SOCIOECONOMIC STUDY, FRAMEWORK AND FUTURE FORECAST OF TRAFFIC DEMAND



CHAPTER 3 SOCIOECONOMIC STUDY, FRAMEWORK AND FUTURE FORECAST OF TRAFFIC DEMAND

3.1 Socioeconomic Studies

3.1.1 Resources in the Study Area

- (1) Mining
 - 1) Current Conditions

Mongolia has abundant mineral resources. About 40 kinds of mines are developed at 150 of the 500 main deposits. There is a wide diversity of minerals such as coal, copper, fluorspar, molybdenum, ferrous, nonferrous metals, uranium, zinc, gold, silver, phosphorous and marble. Mineral products of the Mongolia were around 65% of total export values in 1995; however, this declined to 41% in 1999 due to plunging raw material prices.

Among the mines in Mongolia, Erdenet is the largest copper mine and is operated as a Mongolian/Russian joint venture. The Erdenet mine has been in operation since 1978 and at present has a capacity of approximately 20 million tons of ore per year, which produces about 354,000 tons per year of copper concentrate and 3,500 tons per year of molybdenum concentrate.

Most of the product is exported to foreign countries such as Russia, China and Japan due to the small domestic market in Mongolia. The major issue obstructing development and trade is high transport cost caused by insufficient internal transport infrastructure. Therefore, construction of arterial roads and railway lines will be the main factors for future development of new mines. Mining is a very favorable industry to be developed in Mongolia for the future, and is suitable for acquisition of foreign currency. The output of major mines in Mongolia is shown in Table 3-1-1.

| | | | | • | | - | - | | | |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--|
| Minar | Year ('000 Tons / Year) | | | | | | | | | |
| Mines | 1990 | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | |
| Coal | 7,157 | 5,617 | 5,158 | 5,019 | 5,110 | 4,924 | 5,057 | 4,964 | 5,185 | |
| Fluorspar | 455.9 | 536.8 | 383.2 | 526.2 | 565.1 | 567.1 | 612.0 | 597.1 | 733.5 | |
| Copper Concentrate | 354.1 | 334.3 | 343.3 | 346.4 | 351.5 | 357.9 | 358.4 | 361.9 | 357.8 | |
| Molybdenum Concentrate | 4,208 | 4,367 | 4,396 | 3,906 | 4,684 | 4,238 | 4,240 | 4,157 | 2,843 | |
| Gold (kg) | 0 | 0 | 1,789 | 4,504 | 6,976 | 8,451 | 9,531 | 10,246 | 11,808 | |

Table 3-1-1Major Mines in Mongolia

Source: Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2001

a) Coal

In the country, coal production in 1990 was around 7.2 million tons; however, it declined to 4.9 million tons in 1999. There are 16 operational coal mines in the country. In the 4 provinces of the eastern area along the project road, there are 5 coal mines as shown in Figure 3-1-1: namely, 1) Nalaikh, 2) Baganuur, 3) Chandgana steppe, 4) Talbulag and 5) Aduunchuluun. The mine with the largest production in the country is Baganuur. The output in 2000 was approximately 3.1 million tons. The shares of total production in the study area of eastern Mongolia are: Nalaikh (0.6%), Baganuur (90.2%), Chandgana (0.9%), Talbulag (1.3%) and Aduunchuluun (7.0%). Most of coal has been used for thermal power plants in the cities. Nalaikh and Baganuur are adjacent to the railway system for transport by rail. Other mine's product is transported along sections of the road network.

 Table 3-1-2
 Annual Coal Production in the Eastern Area of Mongolia

| Mines | | Year ('000 Tons/Year) |) |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| wintes | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 |
| Nalaikh | 30 | 20 | 19 |
| Baganuur | 3,100 | 2,990 | 3,060 |
| Chandgana | 22 | 20 | 31 |
| Talbulag | 38 | 38 | 43 |
| Aduunchuluun | 219 | 225 | 239 |
| Total | 3,409 | 3,293 | 3,391 |
| Source: Fuel and Er | ergy Policy and Coord | dination Department o | f the Ministry of |

Source: Fuel and Energy Policy and Coordination Department of the Ministry of Infrastructure, 2001

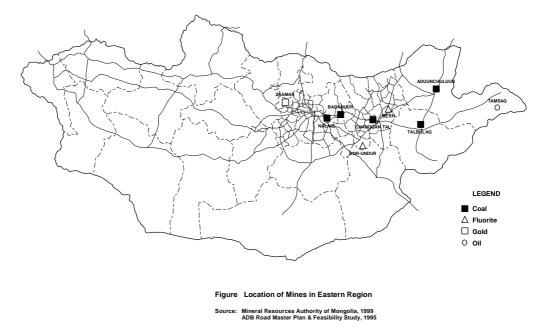


Figure 3-1-1 Location of Major Mines in Eastern Area of Mongolia

b) Others

The product of mineral resources beside coal is shown in Table 3-1-1 such as fluorspar, copper concentrate, molybdenum concentrate, oil and gold. In particular, Mongolia produces nearly 15% of the world's fluorspar and is a major producer of copper. Production has fluctuated over the past 10 years as follows:

- Output of fluorspar varies between 0.38 and 0.61 million tons, output in 1999 being 0.59 million tons.
- Copper concentrate output varies between 0.33 and 0.36 million tons, output in 1999 being 0.36 million tons.
- Molybdenum concentrate output varies between 3.91 and 4.68 million tons, output in 1999 being 4.16 million tons.
- Gold output has increased gradually since 1995, the average growth rate during 5 years is 45.2%. Output in 1999 was 10.2 tons.

The major mines in the eastern area along the project road are located above. Figure 3-1-1 shows the locations of the mines in the study area. Conditions of each mineral in the 4 provinces of the study area describe as below:

- <u>Fluorspar</u> In the eastern area along the project road, there are 2 operating fluorspar mines. They are Bor-Undur Ore and Berkh. Berkh still contains deposits; however, it closed in 1998. The Bor-Undur Ore field is the largest mineralized area in Mongolia. The annual output of Bor-Undur in 2000 was 111,500 tons. Bor-Undur Ore was developed along the Mongolian Railway line from Sukhbaatar on the Mongolian-Russian border to Zamin-Uud on the Mongolian-Chinese border. A significant proportion of the railway's freight comes from the fluorspar mine at Bor-Undur.
- <u>Gold</u> Zaamar is a producer of gold in the western Tuv province. This is, however, located outside the Study Area.
- <u>Oil</u> Production of oil in the Tamsag area started in 1998 (initially 1,500 barrels per day) which is transported to Daquing in China by truck.
- 2) Future Deposits of Major Mining to be Developed

The eastern area of Mongolia in the study area has broad resources of minerals such as fluorspar, crude oil, lead, tungsten, molybdenum, gold, coal, construction materials and salt. In 1996, the Government of Mongolia issued a regional plan for the eastern 3 provinces of Khentii, Dornod and Sukhbaatar,

with project plans to be developed between 2000 and 2010. The mineral resources in 3 provinces of the eastern area of Mongolia are described below:

- <u>Coal</u> There are about 20 coal deposits, with 10 located in Dornod province, 5 in Sukhbaatar province and others in Khentii province. These deposits are main sources to supply local demand. Total amount of the deposit is estimated over 1,563 million tons.
- <u>Oil</u> At present, exploration works are ongoing in Tamsagbulag contract field for resource evaluation.
- <u>Iron</u> There are 2 deposits in Khentii province with total resource of 79 million tons.
- <u>Lead/Zinc</u> There are 9 deposits of lead and zinc with total amount of 8 million tons in 3 provinces. The share of eastern region is estimated to be 98% of the total national reserves of lead and zinc.
- <u>Tin</u> There are 22 deposits of tin in Khentii province of the eastern region with total resource of 6,130 tons, which is approximately 99% of the national reserves.
- <u>Tungsten</u> Resource of tungsten in the eastern region is 944,000 tons, which is 95% of the national resources.
- <u>Molybdenum</u> There are 3 deposits with total resource of about 200,000 tons in the eastern region. This is equivalent to 39% of the national resources.
- <u>Gold</u> Resource of gold in the eastern region is 5,300 kg, which is equivalent to 1.7% of the national resources.
- <u>Silver</u> There is a source in Khentii province, namely, Mungun-Undur. The deposit is estimated at 4.4 tons and is 0.1% of the national resources.
- <u>Fluorspar</u> Fluorspar in the 3 provinces of the eastern region share about 59% of the national resources and the deposit is 55.976 million tons.
- <u>Salt</u>
 Salt deposits of the eastern region contain 1.2 billion tons of common salt, equivalent to 98% of the national resources. There is also deposit of glauber's salt of 7.4 billion tons, which accounts for 90% of the national resources.
- <u>Uranium</u> There are 4 deposits in the Dornod provinces, namely at Erdes. The deposits are estimated at 24 million tons.

<u>Others</u> There are granite, basalt, volcanic slag, clay, sand and sand/gravel in 3 provinces of the eastern region. These deposits are: 2.039 million m³, 1.988 million m³, 3.841 million m³, 20.454 million m³, 23.464 million m³ and 1.450 million m³ respectively.

In this context, future mining is a very favorable industry to be developed along the project road. The project road will be established as an inter-city productive axis for regional development. The axis is the most productive corridor in the eastern region of Mongolia and has high development potential for mining production for export. Obviously, the freight volume from the exploitation of deposits will increase in future. This leads to an increase in truck traffic. Taking vehicle-handling cost into consideration, the mining resource area of about 100 km both sides along the project road has a high influence potential for generating vehicle traffic. Based on such an assumption, there are natural resources of about 120 deposits. The favorable mining to be developed along the project road is shown in Figure 3-1-2.

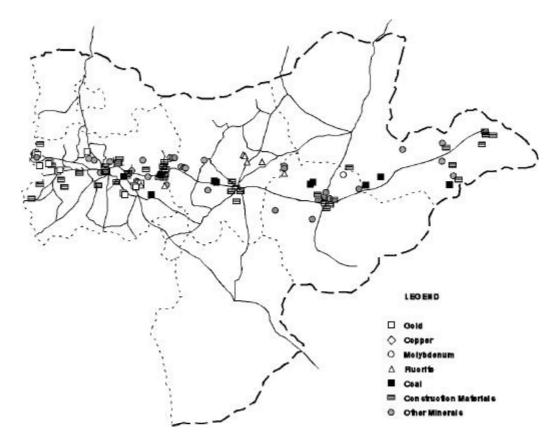


Figure 3-1-2 Mining to be Developed along the Project Road in Future

(2) Agriculture

The extreme climatic conditions with long cold winters, short summers and low precipitation makes Mongolia a predominately pastoral nation. The Mongolian economy has industrialized during the past 30 years, however, agriculture and livestock are still important with a 35% share of total GDP in 1999.

- 1) Current Conditions
 - a) Agricultural Area

Despite of the large area of land, the agricultural potential is severely limited by the climate and soils. The agriculture area in Mongolia between 1995 and 1999 expanded; however, the annual growth rate has remained small at 2.4%. There are 22.16 million ha of agricultural land in the eastern region, which equals about 18% of the national total. In the eastern region, approximately 95 % (21.1 million ha) is pasture and 810,000 ha is hay harvest land, which equals about 60% of the national total. Virgin land occupies 30,000 ha in the Eastern Region.

b) Agricultural Production

Table 3-1-3 shows main agricultural production in the study area. The total national agricultural crops in terms of tonnage declined about 28% over the period 1995-1999. In line with this tendency, the total tonnage of agricultural crops in Tuy, Dornod and Sukhbaatar provinces have also declined. However, in Khentii province there has been a gradual increase since 1997. The share of agricultural products by each province is as follows: Tuv province 17.8%, Khentii province 5.2%, Dornod province 1.9% and Sukhbaataar 0.2%. Main agricultural productions in the study area are cereals, potatoes, vegetables, fodder crops and wheat. The production of potatoes by province has increased gradually since 1996, with the highest product of 13,500 tons in 1999 in Tuv province, equivalent to 21.3% of total national tonnage. Other agricultural products deceased generally during the past 5 years. In Khentii province however, crop production has been increasing, and the share in 1999 is 2-6% of total national tonnage, apparently indicating the expansion of agricultural potential in Khentii province.

| | Items | | | | | | Year ('0 | 00 tons) | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------|----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Types | Area | 1995 | % | 1996 | % | 1997 | % | 1998 | % | 1999 | % | 2000 | % |
| | Mongolia | 261.4 | 100.0 | 220.1 | 100.0 | 240.4 | 100.0 | 194.9 | 100.0 | 169.5 | 100.0 | 142.0 | 100.0 |
| als | Tuv | 56.5 | 21.6 | 54.1 | 24.6 | 47.5 | 19.8 | 14.2 | 7.3 | 29.9 | 17.6 | 15.4 | 10.8 |
| Cereals | Khentii | 6.0 | 2.3 | 10.4 | 4.7 | 5.2 | 2.2 | 10.2 | 5.2 | 10.3 | 6.1 | 2.0 | 1.4 |
| ő | Dornod | 6.2 | 2.4 | 9.1 | 4.1 | 2.6 | 1.1 | 4.7 | 2.4 | 3.2 | 1.9 | 2.0 | 1.4 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 3.9 | 1.5 | 6.0 | 2.7 | 2.0 | 0.8 | 2.8 | 1.4 | 0.3 | 0.2 | - | - |
| | Mongolia | 52.0 | 100.0 | 46.0 | 100.0 | 54.2 | 100.0 | 65.2 | 100.0 | 63.8 | 100.0 | 58.9 | 100.0 |
| Potatoes | Tuv | 15.3 | 29.4 | 12.3 | 26.7 | 13.4 | 24.7 | 12.7 | 19.5 | 13.5 | 21.2 | 12.1 | 20.5 |
| tato | Khentii | 1.0 | 1.9 | 1.1 | 2.4 | 1.1 | 2.0 | 1.5 | 2.3 | 1.5 | 2.4 | 1.3 | 2.2 |
| Po | Dornod | 1.0 | 1.9 | 1.1 | 2.4 | 1.2 | 2.2 | 1.4 | 2.1 | 1.3 | 2.0 | 1.1 | 1.9 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 0.4 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0.7 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.8 | 0.3 | 0.5 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| S | Mongolia | 27.3 | 100.0 | 23.8 | 100.0 | 34.0 | 100.0 | 45.7 | 100.0 | 39.0 | 100.0 | 44.0 | 100.0 |
| ble | Tuv | 7.9 | 28.9 | 4.7 | 19.7 | 8.9 | 26.2 | 9.6 | 21.0 | 5.7 | 14.6 | 6.4 | 14.5 |
| eta | Khentii | 0.4 | 1.5 | 0.6 | 2.5 | 0.6 | 1.8 | 1.0 | 2.2 | 1.1 | 2.8 | 1.0 | 2.3 |
| Fodder Crops Vegetables | Dornod | 0.5 | 1.8 | 0.5 | 2.1 | 0.7 | 2.1 | 0.8 | 1.8 | 0.8 | 14.0 | 0.8 | 1.8 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 0.2 | 0.7 | 0.2 | 0.8 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.7 |
| | Mongolia | 18.7 | 100.0 | 18.8 | 100.0 | 14.3 | 100.0 | 14.7 | 100.0 | 5.3 | 100.0 | 4.1 | 9.3 |
| 2 | Tuv | 10.0 | 53.4 | 7.3 | 38.8 | 6.2 | 43.4 | 6.3 | 42.9 | 1.2 | 22.6 | 0.2 | 0.5 |
| er (| Khentii | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| ppo | Dornod | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Fo | Sukhbaatar | - | - | 8.2 | 43.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | Mongolia | 256.7 | 100.0 | 215.3 | 100.0 | 237.7 | 100.0 | 191.8 | 100.0 | 166.7 | 100.0 | - | - |
| at | Tuv | 53.3 | 20.8 | 51.2 | 23.8 | 45.9 | 19.3 | 13.6 | 7.1 | 28.8 | 17.3 | - | - |
| Wheat | Khentii | 6.0 | 2.3 | 10.2 | 4.7 | 5.2 | 2.2 | 10.1 | 5.3 | 10.3 | 6.2 | - | - |
| 8 | Dornod | 6.2 | 2.4 | 9.2 | 4.3 | 2.6 | 1.1 | 4.7 | 2.5 | 3.2 | 1.9 | - | - |
| | Sukhbaatar | 3.9 | 1.5 | 6.0 | 2.8 | 2.0 | 0.8 | 2.8 | 1.5 | 0.3 | 0.2 | - | - |
| | Mongolia | 616.1 | 100.0 | 524.0 | 100.0 | 580.6 | 100.0 | 512.3 | 100.0 | 444.3 | 100.0 | 249.0 | 100.0 |
| Ē | Tuv | 143.0 | 23.2 | 129.6 | 24.7 | 121.9 | 21.0 | 56.4 | 11.0 | 79.1 | 17.8 | 34.1 | 13.7 |
| Total | Khentii | 13.4 | 2.2 | 22.3 | 4.3 | 12.1 | 2.1 | 22.8 | 4.5 | 23.2 | 5.2 | 4.3 | 1.7 |
| | Dornod | 13.9 | 2.3 | 19.9 | 3.8 | 7.1 | 1.2 | 11.6 | 2.3 | 8.5 | 1.9 | 3.9 | 1.6 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 8.4 | 1.4 | 20.7 | 3.9 | 4.1 | 0.7 | 6.3 | 1.2 | 1.0 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.0 |

 Table 3-1-3
 Production of Main Agricultural Crops

Source: Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2000

c) Livestock and Dairy Production

Production of main livestock in the study area past 5 years is shown in Table 3-1-4. Livestock husbandry in Mongolia has a high potential due to abundant land, and its share is about 70% of total agricultural production. The production of livestock in the study area increased up to 1998; however, the production declined in 1999 caused by livestock deaths during a hard winter. The annual growth rates of livestock production range between 4.1% and 11.0%.

Table 3-1-5 shows the livestock products such as beef, mutton/goat, pork and milk. Livestock products in Mongolia has increased constantly past 5 years and is approximately 1.024 million tons in 1999. Especially, the production of milk is the highest tonnage at 492,000 tons, 48% of total livestock products.

| lt | tems | | | | | ١ | /ear ('00 |)0 heads) | | | | | |
|----------|-------------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|---------|
| Types | Area | 1995 | % | 1996 | % | 1997 | % | 1998 | % | 1999 | % | 2000 | % |
| | Mongolia | 367.5 | 100.0 | 357.9 | 100.0 | 355.4 | 100.0 | 356.5 | 100.0 | 355.6 | 100.0 | 322.9 | 100.0 |
| ē | Tuv | 4.3 | 1.2 | 4.2 | 1.2 | 4.1 | 1.2 | 4.1 | 1.2 | 4.2 | 1.2 | 3.6 | 1.1 |
| Camel | Khentii | 7.1 | 1.9 | 7.1 | 2.0 | 7.1 | 2.0 | 7.3 | 2.0 | 7.3 | 2.1 | 7.3 | 2.3 |
| U U | Dornod | 6.8 | 1.9 | 6.2 | 1.7 | 6.1 | 1.7 | 6.0 | 1.7 | 6.0 | 1.7 | 5.9 | 1.8 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 11.4 | 3.1 | 11.2 | 3.1 | 11.8 | 3.3 | 12.1 | 3.4 | 12.5 | 3.5 | 12.2 | 3.8 |
| | Mongolia | 2,648.4 | 100.0 | 2,770.5 | 100.0 | 2,893.2 | 100.0 | 3,059.1 | 100.0 | 3,163.5 | 100.0 | 2,660.7 | 100.0 |
| e | Tuv | 247.3 | 9.3 | 261.6 | 9.4 | 280.3 | 9.7 | 302.7 | 9.9 | 303.6 | 9.6 | 249.5 | 9.4 |
| Horse | Khentii | 154.6 | 5.8 | 162.3 | 5.9 | 172.3 | 6.0 | 183.2 | 6.0 | 194.3 | 6.1 | 192.8 | 7.2 |
| Т | Dornod | 88.4 | 3.3 | 87.0 | 3.1 | 89.9 | 3.1 | 95.4 | 3.1 | 104.0 | 3.3 | 105.5 | 4.0 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 134.9 | 5.1 | 139.8 | 5.0 | 154.9 | 5.4 | 169.4 | 5.5 | 188.3 | 6.0 | 192.2 | 7.2 |
| | Mongolia | 3,317.1 | 100.0 | 3,476.3 | 100.0 | 3,612.8 | 100.0 | 3,725.8 | 100.0 | 3,824.7 | 100.0 | 3,097.6 | 100.0 |
| <u>e</u> | Tuv | 214.4 | 6.5 | 235.5 | 6.8 | 248.9 | 6.9 | 263.5 | 7.1 | 241.2 | 6.3 | 184.2 | 5.9 |
| Cattle | Khentii | 178.4 | 5.4 | 186.4 | 5.4 | 201.9 | 5.6 | 216.9 | 5.8 | 229.1 | 6.0 | 218.0 | 7.0 |
| U U | Dornod | 11.7 | 0.4 | 111.1 | 3.2 | 121.8 | 3.4 | 132.9 | 3.6 | 146.2 | 60.6 | 142.7 | 4.6 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 162.6 | 4.9 | 155.9 | 4.5 | 167.5 | 4.6 | 184.3 | 4.9 | 168.0 | 4.4 | 209.6 | 6.8 |
| | Mongolia | 13,718.6 | 100.0 | 13,560.6 | 100.0 | 14,165.6 | 100.0 | 14,694.2 | 100.0 | 15,191.3 | 100.0 | 13,876.4 | 100.0 |
| d | Tuv | 1,004.2 | 7.3 | 1,020.3 | 7.5 | 1,094.8 | 7.7 | 1,172.6 | 8.0 | 1,175.1 | 7.7 | 1,101.2 | 7.9 |
| Sheep | Khentii | 520.3 | 3.8 | 527.5 | 3.9 | 567.7 | 4.0 | 626.9 | 4.3 | 677.9 | 4.5 | 688.6 | 5.0 |
| S | Dornod | 319.4 | 2.3 | 314.0 | 2.3 | 343.6 | 2.4 | 385.2 | 2.6 | 432.1 | 2.8 | 438.5 | 3.2 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 496.3 | 3.6 | 499.6 | 3.7 | 534.2 | 3.8 | 605.6 | 4.1 | 689.8 | 4.5 | 717.3 | 5.2 |
| | Mongolia | 8,520.7 | 100.0 | 9,134.8 | 100.0 | 10,265.3 | 100.0 | 11,061.9 | 100.0 | 11,033.9 | 100.0 | 10,269.8 | 100.0 |
| ŧ | Tuv | 296.1 | 3.5 | 346.3 | 3.8 | 420.3 | 4.1 | 495.6 | 4.5 | 494.0 | 4.5 | 483.6 | 4.7 |
| Goat | Khentii | 240.5 | 2.8 | 267.2 | 2.9 | 305.1 | 3.0 | 354.4 | 3.2 | 353.7 | 3.2 | 364.7 | 3.6 |
| - | Dornod | 65.1 | 0.8 | 75.8 | 0.8 | 95.8 | 0.9 | 116.2 | 1.1 | 123.5 | 1.1 | 133.5 | 1.3 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 210.4 | 2.5 | 234.3 | 2.6 | 264.8 | 2.6 | 316.4 | 2.9 | 348.7 | 3.2 | 361.1 | 3.5 |
| | Mongolia | 28,572.3 | 100.0 | 29,300.1 | 100.0 | 31,292.3 | 100.0 | 32,897.5 | 100.0 | 33,569.0 | 100.0 | 30,227.5 | 100.0 |
| <u>ज</u> | Tuv | 1,766.3 | 6.2 | 1,867.9 | 6.4 | 2,048.4 | 6.5 | 2,238.5 | 6.8 | 2,218.1 | 6.6 | 2,022.1 | 6.7 |
| Total | Khentii | 1,100.9 | 3.9 | 1,150.5 | 3.9 | 1,254.1 | 4.0 | 1,388.7 | 4.2 | 1,462.3 | 4.4 | 1,471.4 | 4.9 |
| | Dornod | 491.4 | 1.7 | 594.1 | 2.0 | 657.2 | 2.1 | 735.7 | 2.2 | 811.8 | 2.4 | 826.2 | 2.7 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 1,015.6 | 3.6 | 1,040.8 | 3.6 | 1,133.2 | 3.6 | 1,287.8 | 3.9 | 1,407.3 | 4.2 | 1,492.5 | 4.9 |
| Total of | 4 provinces | | 4,374.2 | | 4,653.3 | | 5,092.9 | | 5,650.7 | | 5,899.5 | | 5,812.2 |
| Growt | h Rate (%) | | 4.1 | | 6.4 | | 9.4 | | 11.0 | | 4.4 | | 19.2 |

 Table 3-1-4
 Production of Livestock in the Study Area

Source: Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2000

| Table 3-1-5 | Livestock Products in Mongolia |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|
| | Livestock i roudets in mongona |

| Product Year ('000 tons) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-------|-------|
| FIOUUCI | 1995 | % | 1996 | % | 1997 | % | 1998 | % | 1999 | % | 2000 | % |
| Total | 766.3 | 100.0 | 846.2 | 100.0 | 856.4 | 100.0 | 927.3 | 100.0 | 1,024.0 | 100.0 | 927.2 | 100.0 |
| Meat | 211.7 | 27.6 | 259.9 | 30.7 | 240.5 | 28.1 | 268.3 | 28.9 | 289.0 | 28.2 | 310.6 | 33.5 |
| Beef | 69.4 | 9.1 | 90.0 | 10.6 | 86.6 | 10.1 | 99.3 | 10.7 | 104.6 | 10.2 | 113.4 | 12.2 |
| Mutton/Goat | 111.5 | 14.6 | 121.3 | 14.3 | 104.4 | 12.2 | 120.2 | 13.0 | 128.9 | 12.6 | 120.0 | 12.9 |
| Pork | 0.6 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.2 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 0.0 | 0.9 | 0.0 |
| Milk | 369.6 | 48.2 | 369.8 | 43.7 | 418.6 | 48.9 | 430.8 | 46.5 | 491.6 | 48.0 | 375.6 | 40.5 |
| Eggs | 3.5 | 0.5 | 4.9 | 0.6 | 6.1 | 0.7 | 8.5 | 0.9 | 9.6 | 0.9 | 6.7 | 0.7 |

Source: Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2000

2) Potential of Agricultural Production

Although the land in the eastern region appropriate for agriculture is about 180,000 ha, it is necessary to take complex measures for irrigation, protection of soils and planting of forest before their utilization. According to the Eastern Region Development Project of Mongolia prepared by the Urban and City Planning Bureau of the National Center of Mapping Research, total capacity of pastures in eastern region may be estimated at approximately 14.8 million head of livestock. There is a thus possibility to double existing livestock numbers. Based on pasture and climate conditions and landscape features, it is possible to

intensively increase number of cows in Dornod province and number of camels in Sukhbaatar province.

(3) Tourism

Mongolia has abundant natural beauty and tourism is a favorable sector to be developed. Eastern region is comparatively rich with natural sites, historical and cultural heritage for development of tourism. In particular the Khentii region with its relation to the history of Chingis Khaan will become a center for future development of tourism. However, road access is very bad. Air transport is used for long distance travel. However, air transport has significant problems because of unsatisfactory aircraft availability, and weather conditions that make reliability of air services difficult. Therefore, tour operators place a high priority on the provision of good roads. The construction of the eastern arterial road has high potential for tourism development. Before transformation to a market economy, all foreign tourism was in the hands of State run companies. Tourism was only allowed if tourists used the services of these companies. Recently, private companies have taken over responsibility for handling the majority of organized tourism in the country. In 1999, 36,540 tourists visited Mongolia.

- (4) External Trade
 - 1) Value of Imports and Exports

The value of imports and exports in Mongolia are shown in Table 3-1-6. The major export commodities in Mongolia are primary goods ; it is, therefore, subject to influence by fluctuation of international market prices. In 1996, owing to a decline of international market prices for copper, molybdenum, gold and cashmere, the value of major exports fell by 10%. An annual trade deficit has occurred since 1996.

| | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Total Value | 761.6 | 614.5 | 888.6 | 875.2 | 919.8 | 848.4 | 871.1 | 1080.6 |
| Exports | 382.6 | 356.1 | 473.3 | 424.3 | 451.5 | 345.2 | 358.3 | 466.1 |
| Imports | 379.0 | 258.4 | 415.3 | 450.9 | 468.3 | 503.3 | 512.8 | 614.5 |
| Trade Balance | 3.6 | 97.7 | 58.0 | -26.6 | -16.8 | -158.1 | -154.5 | -148.4 |

Table 3-1-6Value of Imports and Exports in Mongolia (US \$ million)

Source: mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2000

With regard to goods exported/imported, trade during the past 5 years towards Russia and the former Soviet block still dominates; however, there has been a significant switch to trading with China, Japan, South Korea and USA. In 1990, Russian and East European countries accounted for 95% of exports and 93% of imports; however, the figures by 1999 were reduced to 23% for exports and 40% for imports. Exports to China significantly increased from 1.7% in 1990 to 58%

in 1999, and imports from China rose from 2.4% in 1990 to 15% in 1999. On the other hand, Russian trade was as follows: exports fell from 78% in 1990 to 13% in 1999, and import declined from 78% in 1990 to 29% in 1999. Given the burgeoning economies of China and countries to the east of Mongolia and the decline of the economy of Russia and the Eastern European countries, these dramatic changes in the direction of trade are likely to continue.

2) Goods Exported and Imported

The share of major goods exported and imported in Mongolia is shown in Table 3-1-7. Major goods exported in 1999 are mineral products, raw/processed materials, textiles, base metals/articles and livestock, which accounted for 66%, 17%, 5%, 4% and 2% of total goods exported respectively. With regard to commodities exported in the past few years, mineral products and base metals/articles have declined. On the other hand, livestock, raw/processed goods and textile sectors increased in the period 1995-1999. Major goods imported are machinery/equipment electric, mineral product, auto/air/water transport, textile and food products, which accounted for 35%, 17%, 11%, 9% and 7% in 1999 respectively.

| Commodities | | Goods Ex | ported (%) | | Commodities | Goods Imported (%) | | | | | |
|------------------------|-------|----------|------------|-------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| Commounties | 1995 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | Commodities | 1995 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | | |
| Total Commodities | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | Total Commodities | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | | |
| 1. Livestock | 2.2 | 5.4 | 6.1 | 5.0 | 1. Food product | 4.5 | 9.3 | 7.0 | 7.7 | | |
| 2. Mineral product | 65.5 | 45.3 | 41.0 | 40.5 | 2. Mineral product | 20.0 | 18.1 | 16.6 | 19.6 | | |
| 3. Raw and processed | 5.0 | 8.0 | 8.4 | 9.1 | 3. Texitiles | 6.8 | 6.3 | 9.0 | 13.0 | | |
| 4. Texitiles | 17.1 | 22.6 | 35.5 | 41.3 | 4. Machinery/equipment electric | 20.5 | 25.2 | 34.5 | 21.7 | | |
| 5 Base metals/articles | 3.6 | 3.2 | 2.3 | 1.3 | 5. Auto/air/water transport | 15.2 | 13.5 | 10.6 | 10.9 | | |

 Table 3-1-7
 Share of Major Goods Exported/Imported in Mongolia

Source: Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2000.

3.1.2 Development Plan and Projects in the Study Area

(1) General

The Government of Mongolia issued a regional development plan of the eastern area of Khentii, Dornod and Sukhbaatar province in 1996. The regional plan was formulated by the National Design & Research Center of the Ministry of Infrastructure and targets 2010. The main purpose of the development plan is to develop the region with a complex, independent and strong economy based on assessment of the climate conditions, mineral resources, commerce, finance, and labor resources of the region. In accordance with the regional development plan, the Road Development Master Plan was already formulated in 1994 under a donor group composed of Asian Development Bank, World Bank, Kuwait and Japan. The Government of Mongolia has improved the arterial roads utilizing official development assistance from these donors. The development plans and projects are described below.

(2) Road Development Master Plan

The Road Development Master Plan is shown in Table 3-1-8 and Figure 3-1-3. The Master Plan was formulated in 1996, which identified the plan of construction and rehabilitation for the whole of Mongolia up to the target year 2010. Construction and rehabilitation were identified in the prioritization of project links. In addition, the Government of Mongolia has recently planned the "Millennium Road" which aims to strengthen the east-west transport axis, envisaging not only the improvement of road transport in Mongolia but also the promotion of regional links with Russia, China and other surrounding countries.

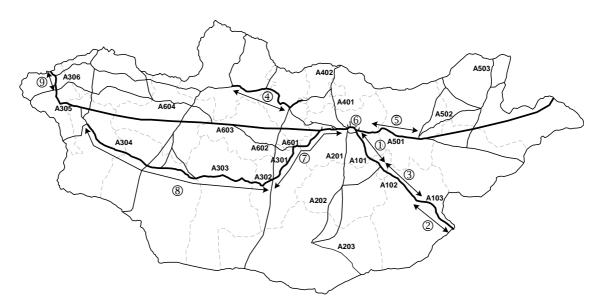


Figure Development Plan by Road Sector (Target Year 2010)

Figure 3-1-3 Road Development Master Plan in Mongolia

| | | | | | - | |
|----------|--|--------------------------------------|----------------|---|--|--|
| Priority | Section | Length (km) | Type | Donor | Fund Type | Comments |
| 1 | Nalaikh - Choir | 200 | NC | ADB | Loan | In August 31 1994, the assembly approved to start the road construction of this section from 1995. Feasibility Study was conducted by ADB, and prepared detailed design drawings between Nalaikh and Maanit. |
| 5 | Zamiin Uud - Sainshand | 220 | NC | The Government of Japan | Loan | Application of Feasibility Study for JICA was submitted to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Average daily traffic was 210 vehicles. |
| 3 | Choir - Sainshand | 224 | NC | The Government of South Korea | Loan | This section is part of Asian Highway. Application of Feasibility Study for KOICA was submitted to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Average daily traffic was 247 vehicles. |
| 4 | Erdenet - Bulgan - Murun | 58 15 338 Total 441 | NC RH NC | Kuwait Fund | Loan | Feasibility Study was conducted between Erdenet and Bulgan by ADB. B/C was 19.1. Average daily traffic was between 214 and 315 vehicles. |
| S | Erdene sum - Baganuur - Undurkhaan | 35 16 168 Total 219 | NC RH NC | The Government of Japan | Loan | Application of Feasibility Study for JICA was submitted to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Average daily traffic was between 328 and 536 vehicles. |
| 9 | Feasibility Study for the Bridges in Ulaanbaatar | 105.5m | NC and RH | The Government of Japan | Grant's Aid | Application of Basic Study by Japan's Grant Aid was submitted to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs on the basis of preparatory study, was conducted by IECA. |
| L | Ulaanbaatar (19km) - Erdenesant - Arvaikheer | 259 154 Total 413 | RH NC | WB and ADB | Loan | Feasibility Study was conducted this section by ADB. Beginning point is 19 km away from Ulannbaatar. Average daily traffic was between 645 and 1,349 vehicles. |
| ∞ | Arvaikheer - Bayankhongor - Govi-Altai - Khovd | 25 175 371 427 Total 998 | RH NC NC | WB and The Government of Mongolia | | Loan and Road Fund of Average daily traffic was 356 vehicles. Mongolia |
| 6 | Ulgii Ulaanbaishint | 38 66 Total 104 | RH NC | The Government of Mongolia | Road Fund of Mongolia and National Finance | This section is a part of North – South Axis Road in Western of Mongolia, and Euro – Asia International Highway. Average daily traffic was 198 vehicles. |
| | Grand Total | 2,796 | | | | |
| | Breakdown : RH NC | 508 2,288 | | | | |
| | | | | | | Note: NC: New Construction, RH: Rehabilitation [Source: Notification No.175, 1999 July 1] |

| toad Development Master Plan in Mongolia |
|--|
| Table 3-1-8 Ro |

(3) Eastern Regional Development Plan

The summary of main points in the eastern region development project is described below.

- Mongolian regional development policy is stated in the Mongolian national development strategy and Mongolian Government action program.
- Rich resources of oil, minerals and fertile land for crop production should be used in commerce with South-East Asian countries.
- A consistent infrastructure network in the region needs to be established.
- Raw material, labor and technical linkage among the provinces is weak.
- Development conditions to become independent in terms of the economy in the near future should be formed.
- Manufacturing and service centers should be developed in provinces and neighboring sums in the region in order to remove direct linkages of provinces with the city and sums with the provinces, and reduce their dependence on the centers in terms of manufacturing and services.

The major regional development plan consists of a population development plan, infrastructure development plan, population settlement plan and natural environment/historical and cultural monuments/tourism plan. The population development plan and infrastructure development plan are described as follows:

1) Population Development Plan

The plan aims are as follows:

- To formulate a plan leading to satisfactory living conditions for the inhabitants assuring equality of population, economic stable growth and environment.
- To assure the health of children, education and good living conditions.
- To ensure sustainable growth of population, and changes in the policy of civil income, tax, finance and loans with the purpose of creating equal settlement in urban/rural area, and providing people with employment possibilities either in urban/rural areas.

Based on the current population survey in the eastern region, age classification, labor resources, workers by industry sector and poverty situation by location, future regional population in 2000 and 2010 was estimated for the sums and major cities. The population forecast by sum in the eastern region is shown in Table 3-1-9.

| | | | | | | | Ur | nit: '000 P | arsons |
|---|------------|-------|----------|-----------|-------|-------|-----------|-------------|--------|
| ſ | Davis | | Total po | opulation | | P | opulation | of the ce | nter |
| | Province | 1989 | 1995 | 2000 | 2010 | 1989 | 1995 | 2000 | 2010 |
| | Dornod | 73.9 | 83.4 | 98.8 | 126.7 | 61.4 | 68.5 | 82.5 | 109 |
| | Khentii | 69 | 72.7 | 80.9 | 93.5 | 49.6 | 46.1 | 52.8 | 62.8 |
| | Sukhbaatar | 50.9 | 57.7 | 62 | 69.3 | 33.5 | 29.4 | 31.9 | 36 |
| | Dornoaovi | 4.7 | 5.6 | 6 | 6.7 | 2.2 | 2.4 | 2.6 | 2.9 |
| l | Total | 198.5 | 219.4 | 247.7 | 296.2 | 146.7 | 146.4 | 169.8 | 210.7 |

Table 3-1-9Population Forecast in 2000-2010

Source: Eastern Development Plan, the National Design & Research Center of the Ministry of Infrastructure,

2) Urban Classification Plan

The eastern region presently consists of 3 cities (above 15,000 pop.) and 50 sums (500-15,000 pop.). Approximately 144,000 people reside in these urban areas, which represent about 67% of the total population in the eastern region. Compared to the western region, the percentage of urban residents are substantially higher in the eastern region. Choibalsan city is one of the biggest cities followed by Ulaanbaatar, Darkhan, Erdenet. In terms of a city planning strategy, Choibalsan city has advantages for further development as a main center of the region.

The population settlement plan in 2010 formulated for the eastern region envisages: 1 big city of Choibalsan,3 small cities of Tamsagbulag, Undurkhaan and Baruun-Urt, 11 urbanized sums and 42 rural sums. Table 3-1-10 shows urban classification of the eastern region in 2010.

| Urban Classificaiton | No. | Name of Urban Areas | Population (thous. prs) | Urban Classificaiton | No. | Name of Urban Areas | Population (thous. prs) |
|-------------------------|-----|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|-----|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Big city | 1 | Choibalsan | , | 4. Rural | 15 | Dashbalbar | 1.7 |
| 2. Small city | | Tamsagbulag | 20.0 | | | Bayan - Adarga | 1.6 |
| 2. Onlan City | | Undurkhaan | 18.5 | Villageo | | Batshireet | 1.6 |
| | | Baruun-Urt | 16.2 | | | Omnodelger | 1.6 |
| 3. Urban | | Bor-Undur | 10.0 | | | Uulbayan | 1.6 |
| Villages | | Erdene | 7.5 | 1 | | Bulgan | 1.6 |
| | | Berkh | 5.3 | | | Matad | 1.5 |
| | | Chandgana | 2.5 | | | Sergelen | 1.4 |
| | | Hajuu-Ulaan | 1.6 | | | Holonbuir | 1.4 |
| | 6 | Ereen | 1.7 | | 24 | Batnorov | 1.4 |
| | 7 | Burentsogt | 1.2 | | 25 | Dariganga | 1.4 |
| | | Zulegt | 0.9 | | | Tuvshinshiree | 1.4 |
| | 9 | Talbulag | 0.6 | | 27 | Bayandelger | 1.3 |
| | 10 | Burenhaan | 0.5 | | 28 | Munkhhaan | 1.3 |
| | 11 | Dalanturuun | 0.5 | | 29 | Ulziit | 1.2 |
| 4. Rural | 1 | Bayan-Uul | 3.8 | | 30 | Asgat | 1.1 |
| Villages | 2 | Khalkha river | 3.6 | | 31 | Sukhbaatar | 1.1 |
| | 3 | Erdentsagaan | 2.9 | | 32 | Bayan-Ovoo | 1.0 |
| | 4 | Choibalsan (2) | 2.5 | | 33 | Galshar | 0.9 |
| | 5 | Dadal | 2.2 | | 34 | Murun | 0.9 |
| | 6 | Norovlin | 2.2 | | 35 | Bayanhutag | 0.9 |
| | 7 | Chuluunhoroot | 2.2 | | 36 | Halzan | 0.9 |
| | 8 | Gurvan bayan | 2.2 | | 37 | Naran | 0.9 |
| | 9 | Binder | 2.1 | | 38 | Jargaltkhaan | 0.9 |
| | 10 | Tumentsogt | 2.1 | | 39 | Darkhan | 0.8 |
| | 11 | Bayantumen | 2.0 | | 40 | Bayanmunkh | 0.8 |
| | 12 | Ongon | 2.0 | | 41 | Gurvanzagal | 0.8 |
| | 13 | Tsaqaan-Ovoo | 1.9 | | 42 | Ihhet | 0.6 |
| | 14 | Bayandun | 1.7 | | | | |

 Table 3-1-10
 Urban Classification of the Eastern Region in 2010

Source: Eastern Development Plan, the National Design & Research Center of the Ministry of Infrastructure, 1996 3) Infrastructure Development Plan

The infrastructure development plan of road, railway and air transport is described as follows:

a) Road Development Plan

Road network has been planned to provide the local industrial and social needs to link with neighboring countries, other regions, and provinces of the country. Major planned roads in the eastern region are shown as below:

- An international road in the region planned to be approximately 900 km linking Rashaant (Province of China) – Sumber – Tamsagbulag – Choibalsan – Undurkhaan – Baganuur.
- A state standard road for regional axis is planned to be approximately 700 km linking Bichigt – Baruun-Urt – Choibalsan – Norovlin – Bayan Uul - Ulikhan.

World Bank, Asian Development Bank and donor countries could finance the international roads, and national roads could be constructed with domestic resources and regional road funds.

b) Railway Development Plan

Railway will be the main factor for future development of the eastern region. The regional railway network is proposed considering the potentials of mining Tavantolgoi coal reserve of Umnugovi, Tamsagbulag oil reserve, extending links with South-east Asian countries and participation in the international project at Tumengol. There are three alternatives. First alternative is in direction of Bor-Undur – Galshar – Tuvshinshiree – Baruun-Urt – Choibalsan – Kharkh River. Second alternative is Tsagaan Suvarga of Dornogovi – Baruun-Urt – Choibalsan – Kharkh River. With respect to these options, the Chinese railway will be linked via Rashaant, and will be connected with South-east Asian countries by railway in the framework of the Tumengol project. The third alternative is to link with Manjuur in China from Chingisval station of the railway between Choibalsan – Solovyevsky, which will have a total length of 180 km. As a result, the eastern region will be linked with northern China without passing through the Russian Federation.

c) International Airport Plan

The plan envisages construction of an international airport at Choibalsan city, which is the main center in the region.

3.2 Socioeconomic Framework

3.2.1 Establishment of a Socioeconomic Framework

A socioeconomic framework targeting 2005, 2010 and 2015 has been formulated based on sources described below. The basic procedure for the socioeconomic framework is shown in Figure 3-2-1.

- Population based on the forecast of National Statistics Office of Mongolia (NSOM) and Eastern Region Development Plan from the National Design & Research Center of the Ministry of Infrastructure.
- 2) Future Gross Domestic Products (GDP) based on Ministry of Finance and Economy (MOFE) and statistical data from National Statistics Office.
- 3) Employed Population based on statistical data from the National Statistics Office.

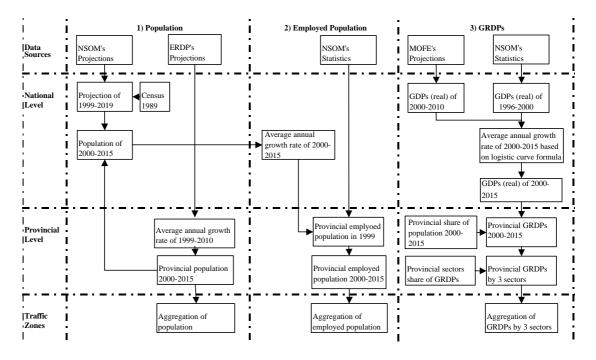


Figure 3-2-1 Basic Procedure for Socioeconomic Framework

3.2.2 National and Provincial Framework

- (1) Population
 - 1) Current Conditions

Table 3-2-1 shows population by province and capital city. The population of Mongolia has increased from 2,050,000 in 1990 to 2,407,500 in 2000. Although the annual growth rate has varied between 2.7 and 2.9% up until 1989, the average growth rate during the past decade from 1990 was approximately 1.5%.

About 50% of provinces have been declining during the past 5 years, and only Ulaanbaatar has seen significant increase. This is seemingly mainly due to the emigration of residents toward Ulaanbaatar. Total population in the 4 provinces of the study area is around 346,000 people, which accounts for 14.5 % of national population in 2000. It is almost 50% of the national population, if Ulaanbaatar is included.

2) Future Projected population

NSOM estimated population projections based on the 1989 National Census; it was, however, only for total national population by sexes and age up to year 2019. Besides, NSOM may update the future population prediction by using the new 1999 National Census. The 1999 National Census is currently under data processing with a publication date set for the end of July 2001. On the other hand, the department of regional development of the Ministry of Infrastructure has projected future population by province for the Eastern and Western Regional Development Plans in 2010. The population projection was given in accordance with the main Project for Development of Human Settlements in Mongolia. In this context, the Study Team estimated the provincial population of 2000-2015 by average annual growth rates of 1999–2010, in accordance with the future projected population of the Eastern and Western Regional Development Plans. These were used for the national and provincial framework in the study. Table 3-2-2 shows future projected population by province.

| | | | | | | | | | | | Unit: Perso | ons |
|-----|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| Pro | vinces & Capital City | 1990 | 1991 | 1992 | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000* |
| | Total Mongolia | 2,050,044 | 2,256,982 | 2,253,632 | 2,218,246 | 2,221,285 | 2,234,386 | 2,245,492 | 2,270,208 | 2,290,839 | 2,373,493 | 2,407,500 |
| 1 | Arkhangai | 87,354 | 96,296 | 102,728 | 102,716 | 100,196 | 100,842 | 98,441 | 95,910 | 96,753 | 97,091 | 97,500 |
| 2 | Bayan-Ulgii | 98,105 | 102,817 | 92,989 | 75,043 | 79,284 | 82,259 | 83,562 | 85,441 | 87,341 | 91,068 | 94,600 |
| 3 | Bayankhongor | 76,389 | 81,584 | 83,675 | 85,301 | 82,677 | 86,025 | 86,824 | 87,812 | 88,627 | 84,779 | 85,300 |
| 4 | Bulgan | 55,734 | 60,976 | 62,456 | 60,999 | 61,439 | 60,546 | 61,180 | 63,798 | 64,093 | 61,776 | 62,600 |
| 5 | Govi-Altai | 63,299 | 69,840 | 71,703 | 71,528 | 72,236 | 72,921 | 69,012 | 70,249 | 70,442 | 63,673 | 63,600 |
| 6 | Dornogovi | 55,180 | 49,999 | 49,861 | 47,773 | 45,985 | 45,734 | 46,575 | 47,097 | 47,739 | 50,575 | 51,100 |
| 7 | Dornod | 74,787 | 86,909 | 87,048 | 83,722 | 81,915 | 79,869 | 76,403 | 74,475 | 73,813 | 75,373 | 74,200 |
| 8 | Dundgovi | 51,324 | 56,195 | 55,705 | 51,291 | 50,882 | 50,511 | 50,431 | 51,402 | 52,081 | 51,517 | 51,300 |
| 9 | Zavkhan | 91,960 | 99,371 | 102,824 | 101,697 | 103,150 | 101,443 | 102,341 | 102,242 | 100,905 | 89,999 | 87,200 |
| 10 | Uvurkhangai | 97,805 | 105,296 | 111,719 | 109,387 | 109,818 | 111,561 | 111,045 | 113,408 | 113,476 | 111,420 | 113,000 |
| 11 | Umnugovi | 41,932 | 44,923 | 46,993 | 45,014 | 42,839 | 43,551 | 44,324 | 44,594 | 45,102 | 46,858 | 46,900 |
| 12 | Sukhbaatar | 52,466 | 57,408 | 56,066 | 56,084 | 57,546 | 55,850 | 56,534 | 55,731 | 55,523 | 56,166 | 55,900 |
| 13 | Selenge | 88,927 | 95,883 | 93,725 | 90,690 | 95,725 | 93,270 | 95,507 | 97,771 | 98,389 | 99,950 | 100,900 |
| 14 | Tuv | 103,943 | 110,503 | 112,855 | 108,210 | 105,741 | 103,721 | 104,238 | 104,592 | 103,537 | 99,268 | 98,000 |
| 15 | Uvs | 90,154 | 98,702 | 100,096 | 98,197 | 98,756 | 99,624 | 98,625 | 94,734 | 94,834 | 90,037 | 86,800 |
| 16 | Khovd | 78,663 | 89,365 | 89,029 | 87,171 | 88,421 | 88,494 | 90,083 | 91,339 | 90,855 | 86,831 | 87,800 |
| 17 | Khuvsgul | 104,140 | 113,849 | 119,133 | 116,867 | 117,391 | 117,678 | 113,312 | 116,120 | 117,123 | 119,063 | 119,800 |
| 18 | Khentii | 72,622 | 76,973 | 77,631 | 73,096 | 72,639 | 70,267 | 71,212 | 71,519 | 70,164 | 70,946 | 71,400 |
| 19 | Darkhan-Uul | 80,140 | 90,547 | 91,292 | 91,303 | 85,808 | 87,084 | 87,368 | 87,767 | 89,114 | 83,271 | 84,800 |
| 20 | Ulaanbaatar | 536,594 | 600,985 | 575,000 | 588,000 | 596,000 | 612,100 | 624,896 | 638,442 | 652,231 | 760,077 | 786,500 |
| 21 | Orkhon | 48,526 | 57,054 | 59,138 | 62,868 | 61,640 | 59,105 | 61,495 | 63,541 | 66,616 | 71,525 | 76,000 |
| 22 | Govi-Sumber | - | 11,509 | 11,966 | 11,289 | 11,197 | 11,931 | 12,084 | 12,224 | 12,072 | 12,230 | 12,300 |

 Table 3-2-1
 Current Population by Provinces and Capital City

Unit. Danson

Source: Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2000

* denotes that the original figures in the statistical yearbook are shown in thousand persons.

| | | | | | | | Unit: '000 parsons |
|----|------------------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------------------|
| Pr | ovinces & Capital City | 1999 | 2000 | 2005 | 2010 | 2015 | Annual Growth Rat |
| | | | | | | | 1999-2015 |
| | Total Mongolia | 2373.7 | 2427.8 | 2732.3 | 3104.0 | 3562.1 | 2.47% |
| 1 | Arkhangai | 97.1 | 99.6 | 112.8 | 127.8 | 144.8 | 2.53% |
| 2 | Bayan-Ulgii | 91.1 | 92.5 | 100.0 | 108.0 | 116.7 | 1.56% |
| 3 | Bayankhongor | 84.8 | 87.4 | 101.7 | 118.4 | 137.8 | 3.08% |
| 4 | Bulgan | 61.8 | 62.3 | 64.8 | 67.5 | 70.3 | 0.81% |
| 5 | Govi-Altai | 63.7 | 66.4 | 82.0 | 101.3 | 125.1 | 4.31% |
| 6 | Dornogovi | 50.6 | 51.6 | 56.8 | 62.5 | 68.8 | 1.94% |
| 7 | Dornod | 75.4 | 79.3 | 102.4 | 132.2 | 170.6 | 5.24% |
| 8 | Dundgovi | 51.5 | 52.7 | 59.4 | 66.9 | 75.3 | 2.41% |
| 9 | Zavkhan | 90.0 | 95.8 | 131.2 | 179.5 | 245.7 | 6.48% |
| 10 | Uvurkhangai | 111.4 | 116.0 | 142.0 | 173.9 | 212.9 | 4.13% |
| 11 | Umnugovi | 46.9 | 48.1 | 54.9 | 62.6 | 71.4 | 2.66% |
| 12 | Sukhbaatar | 56.2 | 58.0 | 68.0 | 79.8 | 93.6 | 3.24% |
| 13 | Selenge | 100.0 | 102.4 | 115.1 | 129.4 | 145.5 | 2.37% |
| 14 | Tuv | 99.3 | 101.8 | 115.2 | 130.3 | 147.4 | 2.50% |
| 15 | Uvs | 90.0 | 94.8 | 123.2 | 160.1 | 208.0 | 5.38% |
| 16 | Khovd | 86.8 | 90.5 | 111.3 | 137.0 | 168.6 | 4.24% |
| 17 | Khuvsgul | 119.0 | 121.2 | 132.9 | 145.7 | 159.7 | 1.86% |
| 18 | Khentii | 71.0 | 73.8 | 89.7 | 109.0 | 132.4 | 3.97% |
| 19 | Darkhan-Uul | 83.3 | 85.7 | 98.8 | 113.9 | 131.3 | 2.89% |
| 20 | Ulaanbaatar | 760.1 | 760.4 | 761.8 | 763.3 | 764.8 | 0.04% |
| 21 | Orkhon | 71.5 | 74.0 | 87.7 | 103.9 | 123.1 | 3.46% |
| 22 | Govi-sumber | 12.2 | 13.3 | 20.4 | 31.4 | 48.3 | 8.97% |
| | | | | | | | |

Table 3-2-2Future Projected Population by Province
and Provincial Capital

Unit: '000 parsons

Source: JICA Study Team, 2001. National Statistical Office, 2001. Regional Development Plan, 2001, Department of Regional Development of Ministry of Infrastructure.

3) Employed Population

The employed population by province during the past decade from 1990 is shown in Table 3-2-3. The annual growth rate of employed population in total Mongolia is 0.42% approximately, and the annual growth rates of provincial employed population have varied between – 4.96% and 3.14%. Table 3-2-4 shows the growth rate and share of employed population in total Mongolia. The share of employed population in total Mongolia is stable at approximately 34%, and the growth rate of employed population based on logarithmic regression formula using ratios of 1990 to 1999 is about 0.42%. The share of future employed population will decrease gradually if compared to the growth rate of the future total population. In this context, taking consideration of the proportion of the future provincial population, the future employed population growth rates. Table 3-2-5 shows the results. The rate of provincial employment ranges between 23% and 46%.

| | | | | | | | | | | | Unit: Perso | ns |
|-----|-----------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-------------|---------|
| Pro | vinces & Capital City | 1990 | 1991 | 1992 | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000* |
| | Total Mongolia | 783,579 | 789,800 | 806,025 | 765,364 | 759,760 | 767,638 | 769,618 | 765,092 | 792,570 | 813,559 | 809,000 |
| 1 | Arkhangai | 34,746 | 35,805 | 36,157 | 38,322 | 38,691 | 38,864 | 39,499 | 37,321 | 37,317 | 38,125 | 38,600 |
| 2 | Bayan-Ulgii | 30,246 | 28,066 | 26,700 | 22,037 | 23,150 | 23,397 | 23,188 | 23,465 | 29,244 | 30,924 | 29,100 |
| 3 | Bayankhongor | 28,435 | 28,874 | 28,388 | 29,854 | 31,532 | 35,085 | 33,518 | 34,105 | 35,053 | 34,211 | 34,600 |
| 4 | Bulgan | 22,191 | 21,604 | 22,503 | 21,370 | 25,027 | 24,279 | 23,156 | 21,275 | 22,681 | 22,719 | 22,700 |
| 5 | Govi-Altai | 22,861 | 25,335 | 26,882 | 25,300 | 26,425 | 26,887 | 28,996 | 29,485 | 30,414 | 30,031 | 28,500 |
| 6 | Dornogovi | 22,400 | 19,546 | 19,180 | 17,078 | 16,502 | 16,777 | 15,531 | 16,815 | 16,120 | 17,162 | 17,400 |
| 7 | Dornod | 26,845 | 27,328 | 30,797 | 27,623 | 22,890 | 22,501 | 18,066 | 18,184 | 15,467 | 16,991 | 16,700 |
| 8 | Dundgovi | 17,929 | 20,510 | 21,601 | 19,874 | 21,043 | 22,114 | 21,598 | 21,737 | 22,027 | 22,136 | 21,800 |
| 9 | Zavkhan | 33,965 | 37,303 | 38,784 | 38,409 | 41,436 | 42,770 | 43,677 | 43,489 | 42,033 | 41,693 | 37,400 |
| 10 | Uvurkhangai | 37,496 | 39,060 | 40,456 | 40,826 | 41,843 | 43,404 | 43,018 | 45,984 | 47,221 | 49,521 | 49,700 |
| 11 | Umnugovi | 16,444 | 18,016 | 17,878 | 17,422 | 15,683 | 16,371 | 16,529 | 16,754 | 18,848 | 19,971 | 20,100 |
| 12 | Sukhbaatar | 18,114 | 19,534 | 18,373 | 17,051 | 21,686 | 20,649 | 21,681 | 20,458 | 21,317 | 21,674 | 22,400 |
| 13 | Selenge | 33,720 | 31,751 | 34,242 | 27,260 | 28,933 | 26,102 | 25,438 | 26,249 | 28,801 | 31,750 | 30,700 |
| 14 | Tuv | 41,350 | 38,953 | 38,377 | 34,681 | 34,128 | 34,365 | 35,523 | 33,727 | 35,389 | 35,836 | 37,600 |
| 15 | Uvs | 31,085 | 34,719 | 35,112 | 33,708 | 33,424 | 35,157 | 34,779 | 33,454 | 34,466 | 31,311 | 32,700 |
| 16 | Khovd | 28,458 | 29,344 | 32,598 | 32,595 | 32,897 | 32,749 | 36,430 | 31,390 | 32,470 | 32,826 | 32,400 |
| 17 | Khuvsgul | 39,681 | 39,411 | 40,919 | 39,584 | 40,509 | 42,060 | 41,921 | 42,353 | 44,026 | 46,555 | 46,300 |
| 18 | Khentii | 28,271 | 28,562 | 29,026 | 25,473 | 24,132 | 25,877 | 25,105 | 22,710 | 22,548 | 22,865 | 23,600 |
| 19 | Darkhan-Uul | 30,076 | 32,081 | 28,383 | 26,941 | 25,719 | 29,120 | 28,525 | 25,323 | 25,273 | 27,224 | 20,600 |
| 20 | Ulaanbaatar | 217,254 | 203,741 | 206,279 | 195,848 | 194,410 | 186,738 | 182,628 | 191,994 | 201,714 | 209,838 | 215,500 |
| | Orkhon | 22,012 | 25,405 | 28,586 | 30,105 | 16,818 | 19,341 | 28,104 | 26,243 | 26,716 | 26,663 | 27,000 |
| 22 | Govi-Sumber | - | 4,852 | 4,804 | 4,003 | 2,882 | 3,031 | 2,708 | 2,577 | 3,425 | 3,533 | 3,600 |

Employed Population by Provinces during Past Decade Table 3-2-3

Source: National Statistical Office, 2001, Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2000 * denotes that the original figures in the statistical yearbook are shown in thousand persons.

| Table 3-2-4 | Growth Rate and Share of Employed Population in Total Mongolia |
|--------------------|--|
| | or offen rate and brare of himpiogen repaired of the restored of the second of the sec |

| Provinces & Capital City | 1990 | 1991 | 1992 | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 |
|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Population | 2,050,044 | 2,256,982 | 2,253,632 | 2,218,246 | 2,221,285 | 2,234,386 | 2,245,492 | 2,270,208 | 2,290,839 | 2,373,493 | 2,407,500 |
| Employed Population | 783,579 | 789,800 | 806,025 | 765,364 | 759,760 | 767,638 | 769,618 | 765,092 | 792,570 | 813,559 | 809,000 |
| Employed Population Rates | 38.2% | 35.0% | 35.8% | 34.5% | 34.2% | 34.4% | 34.3% | 33.7% | 34.6% | 34.3% | 33.60% |

Source: JICA study team, National Statistical Office, 2001., Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2001

| Pre | ovinces & Capital City | 1999 | 2000 | 2005 | 2010 | 2015 |
|-----|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| | Total Mongolia | 813,559 | 833,871 | 948,335 | 1,088,317 | 1,260,567 |
| 1 | Arkhangai | 38,125 | 39,089 | 44,288 | 50,179 | 56,853 |
| 2 | Bayan-Ulgii | 30,924 | 31,406 | 33,932 | 36,661 | 39,609 |
| 3 | Bayankhongor | 34,211 | 35,265 | 41,042 | 47,766 | 55,592 |
| 4 | Bulgan | 22,719 | 22,902 | 23,839 | 24,814 | 25,830 |
| 5 | Govi-Altai | 30,031 | 31,325 | 38,678 | 47,757 | 58,968 |
| 6 | Dornogovi | 17,162 | 17,495 | 19,258 | 21,198 | 23,334 |
| 7 | Dornod | 16,991 | 17,881 | 23,080 | 29,791 | 38,452 |
| 8 | Dundgovi | 22,136 | 22,669 | 25,531 | 28,755 | 32,386 |
| 9 | Zavkhan | 41,693 | 44,394 | 60,758 | 83,154 | 113,807 |
| 10 | Uvurkhangai | 49,521 | 51,567 | 63,138 | 77,304 | 94,650 |
| 11 | Umnugovi | 19,971 | 20,502 | 23,378 | 26,656 | 30,395 |
| 12 | Sukhbaatar | 21,674 | 22,376 | 26,242 | 30,776 | 36,093 |
| 13 | Selenge | 31,750 | 32,503 | 36,543 | 41,085 | 46,191 |
| 14 | Tuv | 35,836 | 36,732 | 41,560 | 47,023 | 53,205 |
| 15 | Uvs | 31,311 | 32,994 | 42,869 | 55,699 | 72,369 |
| 16 | Khovd | 32,826 | 34,217 | 42,104 | 51,811 | 63,754 |
| 17 | Khuvsgul | 46,555 | 47,420 | 51,990 | 57,001 | 62,494 |
| 18 | Khentii | 22,865 | 23,774 | 28,888 | 35,103 | 42,654 |
| 19 | Darkhan-Uul | 27,224 | 28,009 | 32,290 | 37,225 | 42,913 |
| 20 | Ulaanbaatar | 209,838 | 209,918 | 210,319 | 210,721 | 211,124 |
| 21 | Orkhon | 26,663 | 27,584 | 32,692 | 38,745 | 45,919 |
| 22 | Govisumber | 3,533 | 3,850 | 5,917 | 9,093 | 13,974 |

Table 3-2-5 Future Provincial Employed Population

(3) Gross Regional Domestic Product (GRDP)

- 1) Gross Domestic Product (GDP)
 - a) Current Conditions

GDP composition by sector in Mongolia during the past 10 years is shown in Table 3-2-6. The share of industry in 1990 was about 36%; it has, however, decreased gradually since then, by 1999 it had declined to approximately 20%. On the other hand, the share of agriculture has increased to about 35% since 1993 due to the change to a market economy. The share of trade, material and technical provision in 1994 also declined; however, it recovered to 21% by 1997.

| sectores | | | | | Year (C | GDP: %) | | | | |
|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| sectores | 1990 | 1992 | 1993 | 1994 | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| 1. Industries | 35.7 | 32.0 | 30.9 | 30.5 | 25.9 | 18.5 | 24.0 | 18.3 | 19.9 | 17.4 |
| 2. Agriculture | 15.2 | 30.2 | 35.1 | 37.0 | 37.0 | 42.0 | 34.3 | 35.7 | 34.5 | 33.4 |
| 3. Construction | 5.0 | 1.9 | 1.6 | 2.1 | 1.7 | 2.8 | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 2.3 |
| 4. Transport/ communication | 12.0 | 5.5 | 4.6 | 5.8 | 6.4 | 7.4 | 7.7 | 8.8 | 8.7 | 9.5 |
| Trade/ material/ technical provision | 19.4 | 15.4 | 16.0 | 11.7 | 17.0 | 16.7 | 21.0 | 21.1 | 20.6 | 21.6 |
| 6. Services | 11.5 | 12.9 | 9.5 | 10.5 | 11.9 | 12.4 | 10.6 | 13.3 | 13.7 | 15.5 |
| 7. Others | 1.2 | 2.1 | 2.3 | 2.4 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 |

 Table 3-2-6
 GDP Composition by Sectors in Mongolia

Source: Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 2000

b) Projected Gross Domestic Product (GDP)

The GDP growth rate at 1995 prices in recent years ranged between 2.4% and 4.0%. Ministry of Finance and Economy (MOFE) projected annual real GDP in 2000 and 2010 as shown in Table 3-2-7. Current GDP increased gradually up to 2000; however, MOFE projected real GDP growth rate of 3.48% in 2000 to 2005. Subsequently, GDP is predicted to increase sharply in 2005 to 2010, at 7.34% annual growth rate. In this context, the Study Team estimated GDPs for 2005, 2010 and 2015.

If projection is made on the basis of the Ministry predictions using logarithmic regression, this would suggest very high rates of growth after 2010 which does not seem reasonable. Consequently a curve fitting method was used to produce an S curve by the logistic curve method. This was thought to best model the pattern of recent low growth rates, an increased rate 2005-2010, and a slightly reduced rate subsequently.

The maximum growth rate for the logistic curve was 9.0% based on the 9th Five Years Development Plan of Government. This is an intermediate value which the government has formulated with growth rate of 8-10% in 2010-2020. The results are as follows: 4.86% in 2000-2005, 6.84% in 2005-2010 and 8.1% in 2010-2015. Table 3-2-8 shows adopted real GDP rates during 2005 and 2015.

Table 3-2-7 Projected Annual Real GDP in 2005 and 2010

| | | | | | | | (Million Tg | . of 1995) |
|--------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| Year | 1995 | 1996 | 1997 | 1998 | 1999 | 2000 | 2005 | 2010 |
| GDP | 550,253.7 | 563,201.0 | 585,719.8 | 606,409.8 | 624,723.2 | 640,300.0 | 759,800.0 | 1,082,600.0 |
| Grouth Rates | - | 2.35% | 4.00% | 3.53% | 3.02% | 2.49% | 3.48% | 7.34% |

Source: National Statistics Office of Mongolia, Mongolian Statistical Yearbook, 1999

Ministry of Finance and Economy in Mongolia, 2001

| Table 3-2-8 | Study Adopted Real GDP during 2005 and 2015 |
|--------------------|---|
| | (Million Tg of 1995) |

| | | | (IMIIII) | $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}$ | | | | | | |
|--------------|------------------------------|-----------|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Year | 2000 | 2005 | 2010 | 2015 | | | | | | |
| GDP | 640,300.0 | 811,701.2 | 1,129,918.4 | 1,667,897.0 | | | | | | |
| Grouth Rates | - | 4.68% | 6.84% | 8.10% | | | | | | |
| Courses HCA | Sources IICA Study Teem 2001 | | | | | | | | | |

Source: JICA Study Team, 2001

2) Gross Regional Domestic Product (GRDP)

Gross regional domestic products (GRDP) by province in Mongolia is not dealt with in the statistics; therefore, future provincial GRDP for 2000, 2005, 2010 and 2015 were distributed from the projected national GDP based on the provincial shares of projected population. Furthermore, the GRDPs are subdivided into the three industry sectors of primary, secondary and tertiary.

According to statistics of GDP by sector during the past 5 years, the sector shares range as follows; primary sector 50-52%, secondary sector 11-15%, tertiary sector 35-37%. These values are stable. In 1999, the secondary sector accounted for only a small share of the total GDP, while the ratio of tertiary sector to primary sector is roughly 2:3.

The growth rates of GDP by sector were calculated by using logarithmic regression formula for each sector: namely, primary sector at 4.7%, secondary sector at 1.7%, and tertiary sector at 1.8%. Taking into consideration Mongolian government plans to develop industrial activity in the Western and Eastern regions, in the year 2015, the share accounted for by the primary sector is assumed to remain unchanged, whereas the secondary and tertiary sectors ratios are assumed to rise gradually.

In this context, 1.7% and 1.8% of the growth rates for secondary and tertiary sectors were applied for estimates of future provincial sector GRDP. When the population of urban areas increases, the general tendency is for the tertiary sector GDP to increase at a faster pace than the secondary sector GDP.

Table 3-2-9 shows future provincial GRDPs by sector. In the western region, the growth rates in Zavkhan, Uvs and Govi-Altai provinces are comparatively high, while in the eastern region, Govisumber, Dornod, Sukhbaatar and Khentii provinces show high growth rates.

| | | - | | | | - | | Unit: Millio | m rg. | | |
|-----|------------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|--------------|-----------|--|--|
| Pre | ovinces & Capital City | | 20 | 00 | | | 2005 | | | | |
| III | whites & Capital City | Pri. | Sec. | Terti. | Total | Pri. | Sec. | Terti. | Total | | |
| | Total Mongolia | 332,315.7 | 71,713.6 | 236,270.7 | 640,300.0 | 403,415.5 | 94,969.0 | 313,316.7 | 811,701.2 | | |
| 1 | Arkhangai | 13,627.1 | 2,940.7 | 9,688.6 | 26,256.5 | 16,654.2 | 3,920.6 | 12,934.6 | 33,509.4 | | |
| 2 | Bayan-Ulgii | 12,664.1 | 2,732.9 | 9,004.0 | 24,401.0 | 14,758.9 | 3,474.4 | 11,462.7 | 29,696. | | |
| 3 | Bayankhongor | 11,965.0 | 2,582.0 | 8,506.9 | 23,053.9 | 15,020.6 | 3,536.0 | 11,665.9 | 30,222. | | |
| 4 | Bulgan | 8,527.3 | 1,840.2 | 6,062.7 | 16,430.2 | 9,574.4 | 2,253.9 | 7,436.1 | 19,264.4 | | |
| 5 | Govi-Altai | 9,094.8 | 1,962.7 | 6,466.2 | 17,523.7 | 12,113.1 | 2,851.6 | 9,407.8 | 24,372. | | |
| 6 | Dornogovi | 7,060.4 | 1,523.6 | 5,019.8 | 13,603.8 | 8,383.2 | 1,973.5 | 6,510.9 | 16,867. | | |
| 7 | Dornod | 10,861.2 | 2,343.8 | 7,722.1 | 20,927.2 | 15,122.0 | 3,559.9 | 11,744.7 | 30,426. | | |
| 8 | Dundgovi | 7,219.0 | 1,557.8 | 5,132.5 | 13,909.3 | 8,770.1 | 2,064.6 | 6,811.4 | 17,646. | | |
| 9 | Zavkhan | 13,117.1 | 2,830.7 | 9,326.0 | 25,273.7 | 19,364.5 | 4,558.6 | 15,039.6 | 38,962. | | |
| 10 | Uvurkhangai | 15,878.4 | 3,426.5 | 11,289.3 | 30,594.2 | 20,970.5 | 4,936.7 | 16,286.9 | 42,194. | | |
| 11 | Umnugovi | 6,590.4 | 1,422.2 | 4,685.7 | 12,698.2 | 8,105.8 | 1,908.2 | 6,295.5 | 16,309. | | |
| 12 | Sukhbaatar | 7,941.8 | 1,713.8 | 5,646.5 | 15,302.0 | 10,046.5 | 2,365.1 | 7,802.7 | 20,214. | | |
| 13 | Selenge | 14,012.4 | 3,023.9 | 9,962.6 | 26,998.9 | 16,993.4 | 4,000.4 | 13,198.1 | 34,191. | | |
| 14 | Tuv | 13,932.0 | 3,006.5 | 9,905.4 | 26,844.0 | 17,003.3 | 4,002.8 | 13,205.8 | 34,212. | | |
| 15 | Uvs | 12,981.4 | 2,801.4 | 9,229.5 | 25,012.3 | 18,193.3 | 4,282.9 | 14,130.0 | 36,606. | | |
| 16 | Khovd | 12,384.4 | 2,672.6 | 8,805.1 | 23,862.1 | 16,438.2 | 3,869.8 | 12,766.9 | 33,074. | | |
| 17 | Khuvsgul | 16,591.2 | 3,580.4 | 11,796.0 | 31,967.6 | 19,621.1 | 4,619.1 | 15,238.9 | 39,479. | | |
| 18 | Khentii | 10,104.6 | 2,180.6 | 7,184.2 | 19,469.4 | 13,244.3 | 3,117.9 | 10,286.3 | 26,648. | | |
| 19 | Darkhan-Uul | 11,731.0 | 2,531.5 | 8,340.5 | 22,603.1 | 14,587.6 | 3,434.1 | 11,329.6 | 29,351. | | |
| 20 | Ulaanbaatar | 104,081.7 | 22,460.8 | 74,000.3 | 200,542.9 | 112,483.8 | 26,480.1 | 87,361.7 | 226,325. | | |
| 21 | Orkhon | 10,125.1 | 2,185.0 | 7,198.8 | 19,508.9 | 12,943.8 | 3,047.1 | 10,053.0 | 26,043. | | |
| 22 | Govi-sumber | 1,819.8 | 392.7 | 1,293.8 | 3,506.3 | 3,016.7 | 710.2 | 2,342.9 | 6,069. | | |

 Table 3-2-9
 Future Provincial GRDP by Sector (1)

 Unit: Million Tg.

Source: JICA Study Team, 2001

| | | | | | | | | Unit: Millie | on Tg. | |
|-----|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|-------------|--|
| Dro | vinces & Capital City | | 2 | 010 | | 2015 | | | | |
| FIC | whites & Capital City | Pri. | Sec. | Terti. | Total | Pri. | Sec. | Terti. | Total | |
| | Total Mongolia | 555,919.9 | 133,330.4 | 440,668.2 | 1,129,918.4 | 815,601.6 | 196,811.8 | 655,483.5 | 1,667,897.0 | |
| 1 | Arkhangai | 22,888.7 | 5,489.6 | 18,143.5 | 46,521.8 | 33,154.0 | 8,000.3 | 26,645.2 | 67,799.5 | |
| 2 | Bayan-Ulgii | 19,342.6 | 4,639.1 | 15,332.5 | 39,314.2 | 26,717.1 | 6,447.1 | 21,472.0 | 54,636.2 | |
| 3 | Bayankhongor | 21,205.2 | 5,085.8 | 16,809.0 | 43,100.0 | 31,551.0 | 7,613.5 | 25,356.9 | 64,521.4 | |
| 4 | Bulgan | 12,089.1 | 2,899.4 | 9,582.8 | 24,571.4 | 16,087.6 | 3,882.1 | 12,929.3 | 32,899.0 | |
| 5 | Govi-Altai | 18,142.6 | 4,351.3 | 14,381.3 | 36,875.2 | 28,639.1 | 6,910.9 | 23,016.7 | 58,566.6 | |
| 6 | Dornogovi | 11,193.6 | 2,684.6 | 8,873.0 | 22,751.3 | 15,752.4 | 3,801.2 | 12,659.9 | 32,213.5 | |
| 7 | Dornod | 23,676.7 | 5,678.6 | 18,768.1 | 48,123.5 | 39,070.5 | 9,428.1 | 31,400.2 | 79,898.8 | |
| 8 | Dundgovi | 11,981.6 | 2,873.6 | 9,497.6 | 24,352.9 | 17,252.1 | 4,163.1 | 13,865.2 | 35,280.5 | |
| 9 | Zavkhan | 32,148.1 | 7,710.3 | 25,483.2 | 65,341.6 | 56,249.6 | 13,573.5 | 45,206.7 | 115,029.8 | |
| 10 | Uvurkhangai | 31,145.1 | 7,469.8 | 24,688.2 | 63,303.1 | 48,751.4 | 11,764.1 | 39,180.6 | 99,696.1 | |
| 11 | Umnugovi | 11,211.5 | 2,688.9 | 8,887.2 | 22,787.7 | 16,343.6 | 3,943.8 | 13,135.0 | 33,422.4 | |
| 12 | Sukhbaatar | 14,292.0 | 3,427.8 | 11,329.0 | 29,048.8 | 21,428.3 | 5,170.8 | 17,221.5 | 43,820.6 | |
| 13 | Selenge | 23,175.3 | 5,558.3 | 18,370.6 | 47,104.2 | 33,310.8 | 8,038.2 | 26,771.3 | 68,120.3 | |
| 14 | Tuv | 23,336.5 | 5,597.0 | 18,498.4 | 47,431.8 | 33,756.0 | 8,145.6 | 27,129.0 | 69,030.6 | |
| 15 | Uvs | 28,673.6 | 6,877.0 | 22,729.1 | 58,279.6 | 47,628.5 | 11,493.2 | 38,278.2 | 97,399.9 | |
| 16 | Khovd | 24,536.4 | 5,884.7 | 19,449.6 | 49,870.8 | 38,599.7 | 9,314.4 | 31,021.8 | 78,936.0 | |
| 17 | Khuvsgul | 26,094.6 | 6,258.5 | 20,684.7 | 53,037.7 | 36,575.6 | 8,826.0 | 29,395.1 | 74,796.8 | |
| 18 | Khentii | 19,521.7 | 4,682.0 | 15,474.5 | 39,678.2 | 30,326.4 | 7,318.0 | 24,372.7 | 62,017.1 | |
| 19 | Darkhan-Uul | 20,399.2 | 4,892.5 | 16,170.1 | 41,461.9 | 30,064.8 | 7,254.9 | 24,162.5 | 61,482.3 | |
| 20 | Ulaanbaatar | 136,705.4 | 32,787.1 | 108,364.1 | 277,856.5 | 175,104.2 | 42,254.2 | 140,727.9 | 358,086.3 | |
| 21 | Orkhon | 18,608.3 | 4,463.0 | 14,750.5 | 37,821.7 | 28,194.5 | 6,803.6 | 22,659.4 | 57,657.5 | |
| 22 | Govi-sumber | 5,623.7 | 1,348.8 | 4,457.8 | 11,430.2 | 11,049.0 | 2,666.2 | 8,879.9 | 22,595.2 | |

 Table 3-2-10
 Future Provincial GRDP by Sector (2)

Source: JICA Study Team, 2001

3.3 Distribution of Traffic Zones

3.3.1 Distribution of Traffic Zones

The study area covers 22 provinces including Ulaanbaatar, and the outer study area covers neighbouring nations such as China, Russia and Kazakhstan. The Study Area can be divided into 66 traffic zones. The boundaries are borders of provinces or municipalities in the Study Area. Tuv and Khentii provinces were divided by Sum. Major road networks and geographic features are considered for the zoning. Details are shown in Table 3-3-1 and Figure 3-3-1 and Figure 3-3-2.

Table 3-3-1Zoning System

| Nation | Traffic Zone | Province | Name |
|------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| Mongolia | 1 | Arkhangai | - |
| violigona | 2 | Bayan-Ulgii | |
| | | | |
| | 3 | Bayankhongor | |
| | 4 | Bulgan | - |
| | 5 | Govi-Altai | |
| | 6 | Dornogovi | - |
| | 7 | Dornod | |
| | 8 | Dundgovi | - |
| | 9 | Zavkhan | - |
| | 10 | Uvurkhangai | - |
| | 11 | Umnugovi | - |
| | 12 | Sukhbaatar | |
| | 13 | Selenge | - |
| | 14 | Tuv | Altanbulag |
| | 15 | | Arkhust |
| | 16 | - | Argalant |
| | | 4 | |
| | 17 | 4 | Batsumber |
| | 18 | 4 | Bayanchandmani |
| | 19 | 4 | Bayantsogt |
| | 20 | 4 | Bayankhangai |
| | 21 | | Bayandelger |
| | 22 | | Bayanjargalan |
| | 23 | 1 | Bayan |
| | 24 | 1 | Bayantsagaan |
| | 25 | 1 | Bayan-Unjuul |
| | 26 | 4 | Buren |
| | | 4 | |
| | 27 | 4 | Bornuur |
| | 28 | 4 | Delgerkhangai |
| | 29 | | Erdenesant |
| | 30 | | Erdene |
| | 31 | | Jargalant |
| | 32 | | Lun |
| | 33 | 1 | Mungunmorit |
| | 34 | 1 | Sergelen |
| | 35 | 1 | Tseel |
| | 36 | 4 | Sumber |
| | | - | |
| | 37 | 4 | Undurshireet |
| | 38 | - | Ugtaaltsaidam |
| | 39 | | Ulaanbaatar |
| | 40 | | Zaamar |
| | 41 | Uvs | - |
| | 42 | Khovd | - |
| | 43 | Khuvsgul | - |
| | 44 | Khentii | Batshireet |
| | 45 | | Binder |
| | 45 | 1 | Bayan-Adarga |
| | | 1 | |
| | 47 | 4 | Bayan-Ovoo |
| | 48 | 4 | Batnorov |
| | 49 | | Bayankhutag |
| | 50 | | Bayanmunkh |
| | 51 | | Darkhan |
| | 52 | 1 | Delgerkhaan |
| | 53 | 1 | Dadal |
| | 54 | 1 | Galshar |
| | 55 | 1 | Jargaltkhaan |
| | 56 | 4 | Kherlen |
| | | 4 | |
| | 57 | 4 | Tsenkhermandal |
| | 58 | 4 | Murun |
| | 59 | | Norovlin |
| | 60 | | Umnudelger |
| | 61 | Darkhan-Uul | - |
| | 62 | Orkhon | - |
| | 63 | Govi-sumber | - |
| lussia | 64 | Soft Sumber | |
| China | | | |
| Lazakhstan | 65 66 | | |
| | | | - |

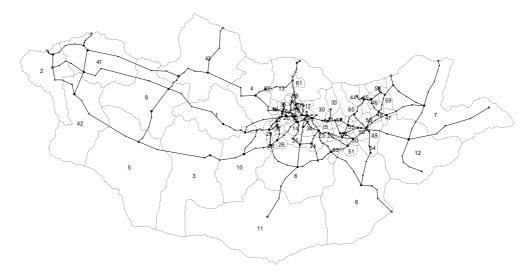


Figure 3-3-1 Zoning Map by Province

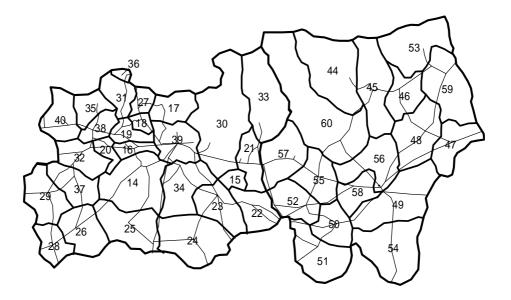


Figure 3-3-2 Zoning Map by Sum in Tuv and Khentii

3.3.2 Future Socioeconomic Frame by Traffic Zones

Socioeconomic frameworks by traffic zones in 2005, 2010 and 2015 are summarized in Table 3-3-2, 3-3-3 and 3-3-4 respectively, showing population, employed population and gross regional domestic product (GRDP).

| Provinces & Capital City | Traffic Zones | Population | Employed | , | GRDPs (Mi | <u>.</u> | |
|------------------------------|---------------|----------------|------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|------------|
| riovinces & cupital city | Hume Zones | ropulation | Population | Pri. | Sec. | Terti. | Total |
| Total Mongolia | - | 2,732,300 | 948,335 | 403,415.5 | 94,969.0 | 313,316.7 | 811,701. |
| 1 Arkhangai | 1 | 112,797 | 44,288 | 16,654.2 | 3,920.6 | 12,934.6 | 33,509. |
| 2 Bayan-Ulgii | 2 | 99,961 | 33,932 | 14,758.9 | 3,474.4 | 11,462.7 | 29,696. |
| 3 Bayankhongor | 3 | 101,733 | 41,042 | 15,020.6 | 3,536.0 | 11,665.9 | 30,222. |
| 4 Bulgan | 4 | 64,847 | 23,839 | 9,574.4 | 2,253.9 | 7,436.1 | 19,264. |
| 5 Govi-Altai | 5 | 82,041 | 38,678 | 12,113.1 | 2,851.6 | 9,407.8 | 24,372. |
| 6 Dornogovi | 6 | 56,779 | 19,258 | 8,383.2 | 1,973.5 | 6,510.9 | 16,867. |
| 7 Dornod | 7 | 102,420 | 23,080 | 15,122.0 | 3,559.9 | 11,744.7 | 30,426. |
| 8 Dundgovi | 8 | 59,399 | 25,531 | 8,770.1 | 2,064.6 | 6,811.4 | 17,646. |
| 9 Zavkhan | 9 | 131,154 | 60,758 | 19,364.5 | 4,558.6 | 15,039.6 | 38,962 |
| 10 Uvurkhangai | 10 | 142,031 | 63,138 | 20,970.5 | 4,936.7 | 16,286.9 | 42,194 |
| 11 Umnugovi | 11 | 54,900 | 23,378 | 8,105.8 | 1,908.2 | 6,295.5 | 16,309 |
| 12 Sukhbaatar | 12 | 68,044 | 26,242 | 10,046.5 | 2,365.1 | 7,802.7 | 20,214 |
| 13 Selenge | 13 | 115,095 | 36,543 | 16,993.4 | 4,000.4 | 13,198.1 | 34,191 |
| 14 Tuv | - | 115,162 | 41,560 | 17,003.3 | 4,002.8 | 13,205.8 | 34,212 |
| Altanbulag | 14 | 4,036 | 1,457 | 595.8 | 140.3 | 462.7 | 1,198 |
| Arkhust | 15 | 2,426 | 876 | 358.1 | 84.3 | 278.1 | 720 |
| Argalant | 16 | 2,323 | 839 | 342.9 | 80.7 | 266.3 | 690 |
| Batsumber | 17 | 7,256 | 2,619 | 1,071.0 | 252.1 | 831.8 | 2,155 |
| Bayanchandmani | 18 | 4,001 | 1,444 | 590.6 | 139.0 | 458.7 | 1,188 |
| Bayantsogt | 19 | 3,304 | 1,192 | 487.7 | 114.8 | 378.8 | 981 |
| Bayankhangai | 20 | 2,013 | 726 | 297.0 | 69.9 | 230.7 | 597 |
| Bayandelger | 21 22 | 2,144 2,096 | 774 756 | 316.4 309.3 | 74.5 | 245.7 240.2 | 636 622 |
| Bayanjargalan | 22 | 2,096 | 1,017 | 415.9 | 72.8 97.9 | 323.0 | 836 |
| Bayan | 23 | 3,216 | 1,017 | 413.9 | 111.8 | 368.7 | 955 |
| Bayantsagaan Bayan Uniuul | 24 | 3,210 | 1,161 | 474.7 | 111.8 | 369.6 | 955 |
| Bayan-Unjuul Buren | 25 | 4,211 | 1,104 | 621.5 | 146.3 | 482.7 | 1,250 |
| Bornuur | 20 | 4,952 | 1,520 | 730.9 | 140.5 | 567.7 | 1,230 |
| Delgerkhangai | 28 | 2,911 | 1,051 | 429.7 | 101.2 | 333.7 | 864 |
| Erdenesant | 29 | 6,611 | 2,386 | 975.7 | 229.7 | 757.8 | 1,963 |
| Erdene | 30 | 3,901 | 1,408 | 575.8 | 135.5 | 447.2 | 1,158 |
| Jargalant | 30 | 6,887 | 2,486 | 1,016.6 | 239.3 | 789.5 | 2,045 |
| Lun | 32 | 3,651 | 1,318 | 539.0 | 126.9 | 418.6 | 1,084 |
| Mungunmorit | 33 | 2,495 | 901 | 368.3 | 86.7 | 286.1 | 741 |
| Sergelen | 34 | 19,893 | 7,179 | 2,936.2 | 691.2 | 2,280.4 | 5,907 |
| Tseel | 35 | 4,318 | 1,558 | 642.4 | 151.2 | 498.9 | 1,292 |
| Sumber | 36 | 2,526 | 912 | 372.9 | 87.8 | 289.6 | 750 |
| Undurshireet | 37 | 2,949 | 1,064 | 435.2 | 102.5 | 338.0 | 875 |
| Ugtaaltsaidam | 38 | 4,558 | 1,645 | 672.8 | 158.4 | 522.5 | 1,353 |
| Ulaanbaatar | 39 | 761,844 | 210,319 | 112,483.8 | 26,480.1 | 87,361.7 | 226,325 |
| Zaamar | 40 | 6,441 | 2,324 | 950.7 | 223.8 | 738.3 | 1,912 |
| 15 Uvs | 40 | 123,222 | 42,869 | 18,193.3 | 4,282.9 | 14,130.0 | 36,606 |
| 16 Khovd | 41 | 111,334 | 42,104 | 16,438.2 | 3,869.8 | 12,766.9 | 33,074 |
| 17 Khuvsgul | 42 | 132,892 | 51,990 | 19,621.1 | 4,619.1 | 15,238.9 | 39,479 |
| 18 Khentii | 43 | 89,703 | 28,888 | 13,244.3 | 3,117.9 | 10,286.3 | 26,648 |
| Batshireet | 44 | 2,927 | 943 | 432.2 | 101.8 | 335.7 | 869 |
| Binder | 45 | 4,805 | 1,547 | 709.5 | 167.0 | 551.0 | 1,427 |
| Bayan-Adarga | 46 | 3,008 | 969 | 444.1 | 104.6 | 345.0 | 893 |
| Bayan-Ovoo | 47 | 2,178 | 701 | 321.5 | 75.7 | 249.7 | 646 |
| Batnorov | 48 | 8,722 | 2,809 | 1,287.8 | 303.2 | 1,000.2 | 2,591 |
| Bayankhutag | 49 | 2,767 | 891 | 408.6 | 96.2 | 317.4 | 822 |
| Bayanmunkh | 50 | 2,209 | 711 | 326.2 | 76.8 | 253.3 | 656 |
| Darkhan | 51 | 10,509 | 3,384 | 1,551.6 | 365.3 | 1,205.1 | 3,122 |
| Delgerkhaan | 52 | 4,588 | 1,478 | 677.5 | 159.5 | 526.2 | 1,363 |
| Dadal | 53 | 3,245 | 1,045 | 479.1 | 112.8 | 372.1 | 964 |
| Galshar | 54 | 3,522 | 1,134 | 520.1 | 122.4 | 403.9 | 1,046 |
| Jargaltkhaan | 55 | 2,588 | 834 | 382.2 | 90.0 | 296.8 | 769 |
| Kherlen | 56 | 22,128 | 7,126 | 3,267.2 | 769.1 | 2,537.5 | 6,573 |
| Tsenkhermandal | 57 | 2,583 | 832 | 381.4 | 89.8 | 296.3 | 76 |
| Murun | 58 | 3,151 | 1,015 | 465.2 | 109.5 | 361.3 | 936 |
| Norovlin | 59 | 3,605 | 1,161 | 532.3 | 125.3 | 413.5 | 1,071 |
| Umnudelger | 60 | 7,166 | 2,308 | 1,058.0 | 249.1 | 821.7 | 2,128 |
| 19 Darkhan-Uul | 61 | 98,801 | 32,290 | 14,587.6 | 3,434.1 | 11,329.6 | 29,351 |
| 20 Orkhon | 62 | 87,667 | 32,692 | 12,943.8 | 3,047.1 | 10,053.0 | 26,043 |
| 21 Govi-sumber | 63 | 20,432 | 5,917 | 3,016.7 | 710.2 | 2,342.9 | 6,069 |

Table 3-3-2 Future Socioeconomic Frame in 2005

| Provinces & Capital City | Traffic Zones | Population | Employed | | GRDPs (M | 0. | |
|--------------------------|---------------|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| rio mees ee expiral eng | Thanke Lones | ropulation | Population | Pri. | Sec. | Terti. | Total |
| Total Mongolia | - | 3,104,000 | 1,088,317 | 555,919.9 | 133,330.4 | 440,668.2 | 1,129,918 |
| 1 Arkhangai | 1 | 127,800 | 50,179 | 22,888.7 | 5,489.6 | 18,143.5 | 46,521 |
| 2 Bayan-Ulgii | 2 | 108,000 | 36,661 | 19,342.6 | 4,639.1 | 15,332.5 | 39,314 |
| 3 Bayankhongor | 3 | 118,400 | 47,766 | 21,205.2 | 5,085.8 | 16,809.0 | 43,100 |
| 4 Bulgan | 4 | 67,500 | 24,814 | 12,089.1 | 2,899.4 | 9,582.8 | 24,571 |
| 5 Govi-Altai | 5 | 101,300 | 47,757 | 18,142.6 | 4,351.3 | 14,381.3 | 36,875 |
| 6 Dornogovi | 6 | 62,500 | 21,198 | 11,193.6 | 2,684.6 | 8,873.0 | 22,751 |
| 7 Dornod | 7 | 132,200 | 29,791 | 23,676.7 | 5,678.6 | 18,768.1 | 48,123 |
| 8 Dundgovi | 8 | 66,900 | 28,755 | 11,981.6 | 2,873.6 | 9,497.6 | 24,352 |
| 9 Zavkhan | 9 | 179,500 | 83,154 | 32,148.1 | 7,710.3 | 25,483.2 | 65,341 |
| 10 Uvurkhangai | 10 | 173,900 | 77,304 | 31,145.1 | 7,469.8 | 24,688.2 | 63,303 |
| 11 Umnugovi | 11 | 62,600 | 26,656 | 11,211.5 | 2,688.9 | 8,887.2 | 22,787 |
| 12 Sukhbaatar | 12 | 79,800 | 30,776 | 14,292.0 | 3,427.8 | 11,329.0 | 29,048 |
| 13 Selenge 14 Tuv | 13 | 129,400 | 41,085 | 23,175.3 | 5,558.3 | 18,370.6 | 47,104 |
| | - | 130,300 | 47,023 | 23,336.5 | 5,597.0 | 18,498.4 | 47,431 |
| Altanbulag | 14 | 4,567 | 1,648 | 817.9 | 196.2 | 648.4 | 1,662 |
| Arkhust | 15 | 2,745 | 991 949 | 491.6 | 117.9 | 389.7 | 999 |
| Argalant | 16 | 2,629 | | 470.8 | 112.9 | 373.2 | 957 |
| Batsumber | 17 | 8,210 | 2,963 | 1,470.4 | 352.7 | 1,165.6 | 2,988 |
| Bayanchandmani | 18 | 4,527 | 1,634 | 810.8 | 194.5 | 642.7 520.7 | 1,648 |
| Bayantsogt | 19 | 3,738 | 1,349 | 669.5 | 160.6 | 530.7 | 1,36 |
| Bayankhangai | 20 | 2,277 | 822 | 407.8 | 97.8 | 323.3 | 82 |
| Bayandelger | 21 | 2,425 | 875 | 434.4 | 104.2 | 344.3 | 88. |
| Bayanjargalan | 22 | 2,371 | 856 | 424.7 | 101.9 | 336.6 | 86 |
| Bayan | 23 | 3,188 | 1,151 | 571.0 | 136.9 | 452.6 | 1,16 |
| Bayantsagaan | 24 | 3,639 | 1,313 | 651.8 | 156.3 | 516.6 | 1,32 |
| Bayan-Unjuul | 25 | 3,648 | 1,317 | 653.4 | 156.7 | 517.9 | 1,32 |
| Buren | 26 | 4,764 | 1,719 | 853.3 | 204.6 | 676.4 | 1,73 |
| Bornuur | 27 | 5,603 | 2,022 | 1,003.5 | 240.7 | 795.5 | 2,03 |
| Delgerkhangai | 28 | 3,294 | 1,189 | 589.9 | 141.5 | 467.6 | 1,19 |
| Erdenesant | 29 | 7,479 | 2,699 | 1,339.6 | 321.3 | 1,061.8 | 2,72 |
| Erdene | 30 | 4,414 | 1,593 | 790.5 | 189.6 | 626.6 | 1,60 |
| Jargalant | 31 | 7,793 | 2,812 | 1,395.6 | 334.7 | 1,106.3 | 2,83 |
| Lun | 32 | 4,131 | 1,491 | 739.9 | 177.5 | 586.5 | 1,50 |
| Mungunmorit | 33 | 2,823 | 1,019 | 505.7 | 121.3 | 400.8 | 1,02 |
| Sergelen | 34 | 22,508 | 8,123 | 4,031.1 | 966.8 | 3,195.4 | 8,19 |
| Tseel | 35 | 4,885 | 1,763 | 875.0 | 209.8 | 693.6 | 1,77 |
| Sumber | 36 | 2,858 | 1,032 | 511.9 | 122.8 | 405.8 | 1,04 |
| Undurshireet | 37 | 3,336 | 1,204 | 597.5 | 143.3 | 473.7 | 1,21 |
| Ugtaaltsaidam | 38 | 5,157 | 1,861 | 923.7 | 221.5 | 732.2 | 1,87 |
| Ulaanbaatar | 39 | 763,300 | 210,721 | 136,705.4 | 32,787.1 | 108,364.1 | 277,85 |
| Zaamar | 40 | 7,287 | 2,630 | 1,305.2 | 313.0 | 1,034.6 | 2,65 |
| 15 Uvs | 40 | 160,100 | 55,699 | 28,673.6 | 6,877.0 | 22,729.1 | 58,27 |
| 6 Khovd | 41 | 137,000 | 51,811 | 24,536.4 | 5,884.7 | 19,449.6 | 49,87 |
| 7 Khuvsgul | 42 | 145,700 | 57,001 | 26,094.6 | 6,258.5 | 20,684.7 | 53,03 |
| 8 Khentii | 43 | 109,000 | 35,103 | 19,521.7 | 4,682.0 | 15,474.5 | 39,67 |
| Batshireet | 44 | 3,557 | 1,146 | 637.1 | 152.8 | 505.0 | 1,29 |
| Binder | 45 | 5,839 | 1,880 | 1,045.7 | 250.8 | 828.9 | 2,12 |
| Bayan-Adarga | 46 | 3,655 | 1,177 | 654.6 | 157.0 | 518.9 | 1,33 |
| Bayan-Ovoo | 47 | 2,646 | 852 | 473.9 | 113.7 | 375.7 | 96 |
| Batnorov | 48 | 10,598 | 3,413 | 1,898.1 | 455.2 | 1,504.6 | 3,85 |
| Bayankhutag | 49 | 3,363 | 1,083 | 602.3 | 144.4 | 477.4 | 1,22 |
| Bayanmunkh | 50 | 2,684 | 864 | 480.8 | 115.3 | 381.1 | 97 |
| Darkhan | 51 | 12,770 | 4,112 | 2,287.0 | 548.5 | 1,812.9 | 4,64 |
| Delgerkhaan | 52 | 5,575 | 1,796 | 998.6 | 239.5 | 791.5 | 2,02 |
| Dadal | 53 | 3,943 | 1,270 | 706.2 | 169.4 | 559.8 | 1,43 |
| Galshar | 54 | 4,280 | 1,378 | 766.5 | 183.8 | 607.6 | 1,55 |
| Jargaltkhaan | 55 | 3,145 | 1,013 | 563.3 | 135.1 | 446.5 | 1,14 |
| Kherlen | 56 | 26,888 | 8,659 | 4,815.6 | 1,155.0 | 3,817.3 | 9,78 |
| Tsenkhermandal | 57 | 3,139 | 1,011 | 562.2 | 134.8 | 445.7 | 1,14 |
| Murun | 58 | 3,828 | 1,233 | 685.6 | 164.4 | 543.5 | 1,39 |
| Norovlin | 59 | 4,381 | 1,411 | 784.6 | 188.2 | 622.0 | 1,59 |
| Umnudelger | 60 | 8,707 | 2,804 | 1,559.4 | 374.0 | 1,236.1 | 3,16 |
| 9 Darkhan-Uul | 61 | 113,900 | 37,225 | 20,399.2 | 4,892.5 | 16,170.1 | 41,46 |
| 20 Orkhon | 62 | 103,900 | 38,745 | 18,608.3 | 4,463.0 | 14,750.5 | 37,82 |
| 21 Govi-sumber | 63 | 31,400 | 9,093 | 5,623.7 | 1,348.8 | 4,457.8 | 11,43 |

Table 3-3-3 Future Socioeconomic Frame in 2010

| Р | rovinces & Capital City | Traffic Zones | Population | Employed | | GRDPs (M | 0. | |
|----|---------------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| | | Turne Zones | ropulation | Population | Pri. | Sec. | Terti. | Total |
| | Total Mongolia | - | 3,562,100 | 1,260,567 | 815,601.6 | 196,811.8 | 655,483.5 | 1,667,897. |
| 1 | Arkhangai | 1 | 144,798 | 56,853 | 33,154.0 | 8,000.3 | 26,645.2 | 67,799. |
| 2 | Bayan-Ulgii | 2 | 116,686 | 39,609 | 26,717.1 | 6,447.1 | 21,472.0 | 54,636. |
| 3 | Bayankhongor | 3 | 137,797 | 55,592 | 31,551.0 | 7,613.5 | 25,356.9 | 64,521.4 |
| 4 | Bulgan | 4 | 70,262 | 25,830 | 16,087.6 | 3,882.1 | 12,929.3 | 32,899.0 |
| 5 | Govi-Altai | 5 | 125,080 | 58,968 | 28,639.1 | 6,910.9 | 23,016.7 | 58,566. |
| 6 | Dornogovi | 6 | 68,798 | 23,334 | 15,752.4 | 3,801.2 | 12,659.9 | 32,213. |
| 7 | Dornod | 7 | 170,638 | 38,452 | 39,070.5 | 9,428.1 | 31,400.2 | 79,898. |
| 8 | Dundgovi Zastebar | 8 | 75,348 | 32,386 | 17,252.1 | 4,163.1 13,573.5 | 13,865.2 | 35,280. |
| 10 | Zavkhan Uvurkhangai | 10 | 245,667 212,919 | 113,807 94,650 | 56,249.6 48,751.4 | 13,573.5 | 45,206.7 39,180.6 | 115,029.3 99,696. |
| 10 | Umnugovi | 10 | 71,380 | 30,395 | 16,343.6 | 3,943.8 | 13,135.0 | 33,422.4 |
| 12 | Sukhbaatar | 11 | 93,587 | 36,093 | 21,428.3 | 5,170.8 | 17,221.5 | 43,820. |
| 13 | Selenge | 12 | 145,483 | 46,191 | 33,310.8 | 8,038.2 | 26,771.3 | 68,120. |
| 14 | Tuv | - | 147,428 | 53,205 | 33,756.0 | 8,145.6 | 27,129.0 | 69,030. |
| •• | Altanbulag | 14 | 5,167 | 1,865 | 1,183.4 | 285.6 | 951.1 | 2,420. |
| | Arkhust | 15 | 3,106 | 1,121 | 711.2 | 171.6 | 571.6 | 1,454. |
| | Argalant | 16 | 2,974 | 1,073 | 681.2 | 164.4 | 547.4 | 1,393. |
| | Batsumber | 17 | 9,289 | 3,352 | 2,127.3 | 513.3 | 1,709.7 | 4,350. |
| | Bayanchandmani | 18 | 5,122 | 1,849 | 1,173.0 | 283.1 | 942.7 | 2,398. |
| | Bayantsogt | 19 | 4,230 | 1,526 | 968.7 | 233.7 | 778.5 | 1,980. |
| | Bayankhangai | 20 | 2,576 | 930 | 590.0 | 142.4 | 474.2 | 1,206. |
| | Bayandelger | 20 | 2,744 | 990 | 628.4 | 151.6 | 505.0 | 1,285. |
| | Bayanjargalan | 22 | 2,683 | 968 | 614.4 | 148.3 | 493.8 | 1,256. |
| | Bayan | 23 | 3,607 | 1,302 | 826.1 | 199.3 | 663.9 | 1,689. |
| | Bayantsagaan | 24 | 4,118 | 1,486 | 943.0 | 227.5 | 757.8 | 1,928. |
| | Bayan-Unjuul | 25 | 4,128 | 1,490 | 945.3 | 228.1 | 759.7 | 1,933. |
| | Buren | 26 | 5,390 | 1,945 | 1,234.5 | 297.9 | 992.1 | 2,524. |
| | Bornuur | 27 | 6,340 | 2,288 | 1,451.8 | 350.3 | 1,166.8 | 2,969. |
| | Delgerkhangai | 28 | 3,727 | 1,345 | 853.5 | 206.0 | 685.9 | 1,745. |
| | Erdenesant | 29 | 8,463 | 3,054 | 1,938.0 | 467.7 | 1,557.5 | 3,963. |
| | Erdene | 30 | 4,994 | 1,802 | 1,143.6 | 276.0 | 919.1 | 2,338. |
| | Jargalant | 31 | 8,817 | 3,182 | 2,019.2 | 487.2 | 1,622.8 | 4,129. |
| | Lun | 32 | 4,675 | 1,687 | 1,070.5 | 258.3 | 860.4 | 2,189. |
| | Mungunmorit | 33 | 3,195 | 1,153 | 731.6 | 176.5 | 588.0 | 1,496. |
| | Sergelen | 34 | 25,467 | 9,191 | 5,832.1 | 1,407.3 | 4,687.1 | 11,926. |
| | Tseel | 35 | 5,528 | 1,995 | 1,265.9 | 305.5 | 1,017.3 | 2,588. |
| | Sumber | 36 | 3,234 | 1,167 | 733.9 | 177.1 | 589.8 | 1,500. |
| | Undurshireet | 37 | 3,775 | 1,362 | 864.5 | 208.6 | 694.8 | 1,767. |
| | Ugtaaltsaidam | 38 | 5,835 | 2,106 | 1,336.3 | 322.5 | 1,074.0 | 2,732. |
| | Ulaanbaatar | 39 | 764,759 | 211,124 | 175,104.2 | 42,254.2 | 140,727.9 | 358,086. |
| | Zaamar | 40 | 8,245 | 2,976 | 1,888.3 | 455.7 | 1,517.6 | 3,861. |
| 15 | Uvs | 40 | 208,015 | 72,369 | 47,628.5 | 11,493.2 | 38,278.2 | 97,399. |
| 16 | Khovd | 41 | 168,582 | 63,754 | 38,599.7 | 9,314.4 | 31,021.8 | 78,936. |
| 17 | Khuvsgul | 42 | 159,742 | 62,494 | 36,575.6 | 8,826.0 | 29,395.1 | 74,796. |
| 18 | Khentii | 43 | 132,449 | 42,654 | 30,326.4 | 7,318.0 | 24,372.7 | 62,017. |
| | Batshireet | 44 | 4,322 | 1,392 | 990.1 | 238.9 | 795.7 | 2,024. |
| | Binder | 45 | 7,095 | 2,285 | 1,625.1 | 392.2 | 1,306.1 | 3,323. |
| | Bayan-Adarga | 46 | 4,442 | 1,430 | 1,017.3 | 245.5 | 817.6 | 2,080. |
| | Bayan-Ovoo | 47 | 3,215 | 1,035 | 736.5 | 177.7 | 591.9 | 1,506. |
| | Batnorov | 48 | 12,878 | 4,147 | 2,949.8 | 711.8 | 2,370.7 | 6,032. |
| | Bayankhutag | 49 | 4,086 | 1,316 | 935.9 | 225.9 | 752.2 | 1,914. |
| | Bayanmunkh Derkhen | 50 | 3,262 | 1,050 | 747.1 | 180.3 | 600.5 2 856 4 | 1,527 |
| | Darkhan | 51 | 15,517 | 4,997 | 3,554.1 | 857.6 | 2,856.4 | 7,268 |
| | Delgerkhaan | 52 53 | 6,775 | 2,182 | 1,551.8 | 374.5 | 1,247.2 | 2,244 |
| | Dadal | 53 | 4,791 | 1,543 | 1,097.5 | 264.8 | 882.0 | |
| | Galshar Jargaltkhaan | 54 | 5,201 | 1,675 | 1,191.2 | 287.5 211.2 | 957.4 703.6 | 2,436 |
| | Jargaltkhaan Kharlan | 55 | 3,822 32,673 | 1,231 10,522 | 875.4 7,471.6 | 1,803.0 | 703.6 6,004.8 | 1,790 15,279 |
| | Kherlen | | | | | | | |
| | Tsenkhermandal | 57 | 3,815 | 1,228 | 873.7 | 210.8 | 702.2 | 1,786 |
| | Murun | 58 59 | 4,652 5,324 | 1,498 1,714 | 1,065.5 1,219.4 | 257.1 294.2 | 856.3 980.0 | 2,179 |
| | Norovlin Umpudalgar | | | | | | | 2,493 |
| 19 | Umnudelger Darkhan-Uul | 60 | 10,580 | 3,407 | 2,423.4 | 584.8 | 1,947.6 | |
| 20 | Orkhon | 61 | 131,307 | 42,913 | 30,064.8 | 7,254.9 | 24,162.5 | 61,482. |
| 20 | CIAHOH | 62 | 123,138 | 45,919 | 28,194.5 | 6,803.6 | 22,659.4 | 57,657 |

Table 3-3-4 Future Socioeconomic Frame in 2015

3.4 Methodology for Traffic Demand Forecast

Future traffic demand forecast in this study has been carried out as illustrated in Figure 3-4-1. The basic procedure for the traffic demand forecast is summarized as follows:

(1) Formulation of Present Origin and Destination Tables (OD Tables)

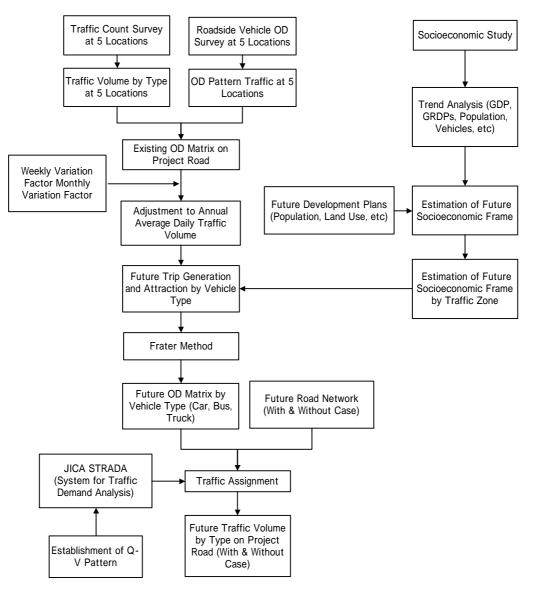
The existing Origin-Destination Matrices (hereinafter referred to 'OD Tables') by type of vehicles were made based on the traffic survey in the Study Area. In order to convert existing OD tables into the annual average daily conditions, the OD tables were adjusted by weekly variation and monthly variation factors. The traffic model analysis regarding socioeconomic indicators was executed after the adjustment of the existing OD tables. Socioeconomic indicators of population, employed population and GRDP by sector were applied to the traffic model analysis. Since the existing OD is an incomplete OD table, the effective traffic model has not been formulated in this study. Therefore, future OD tables were estimated mainly by using the socioeconomic indicators of GRDPs and population by traffic zone. Induced traffic was not estimated separately.

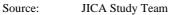
(2) Future OD Tables

Future OD tables will be formulated from the present OD tables and future socioeconomic indicators by traffic zone. The adjusted OD matrices were calculated by Frater's method. The future OD tables were projected for five types of vehicles: cars, buses, small trucks, medium trucks and large trucks.

(3) Traffic Assignment

Future traffic volumes were assigned upon the future road network. The future road network for assignment consists of mainly state road and local road in the Study Area. Passenger car unit (PCU) is adopted based on Table 3-4-1. The length and number of lanes for each link are specified using road information. Then, traffic variables of capacity (Q) and velocity (V) for each link were arranged in a Q-V pattern as shown in Table 3-4-2 and Figure 3-4-2. The traffic assignment was implemented using the software package 'JICA STRADA'. Future traffic volumes on the project road were forecast based on the traffic assignment results.







| Vehicle Type | r | Гуре of Terrai | n |
|---------------------|-------|----------------|-------------|
| venicie Type | Level | Rolling | Mountainous |
| Medium bus | 1.5 | 3.0 | 5.0 |
| Large bus | 2.0 | 4.0 | 6.0 |
| Small single truck | 1.5 | 3.0 | 5.0 |
| Medium single truck | 2.0 | 4.0 | 6.0 |
| Truck with trailer | 2.5 | 5.0 | 8.0 |

Table 3-4-1Passenger Car Unit (PCU)

Source: Feasibility Study for Erdent-Bulgan-Moron Road Project, Kuwait Fund TA No.186, 2001

| Q-V Pattern | No. of Lanes | Topographi c Condition | Possible Traffic Capacity (Q1) | Free Flow Traffic Volume (Q2) | Free Flow Speed (V1) (km/h) | Minimum Speed (V2) (km/h) | Critical Speed (V3) (km/h) |
|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | | | | (km/h) | (km/h) | (km/h) |
| 1 | 2 | Flat | 19,700 | 12,800 | 40 | 20 | 10 |
| 2 | 2 | Mountain | 17,200 | 11,200 | 40 | 20 | 10 |
| 3 | 2 | Flat | 29,400 | 22,100 | 80 | 40 | 20 |
| 4 | 2 | Hill | 26,000 | 16,900 | 60 | 30 | 15 |

Table 3-4-2 Q-V Pattern

Source: JICA Study Team

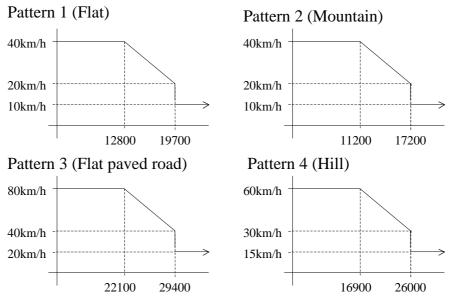


Figure 3-4-2 Q-V Curve (Traffic Volume and Velocity)

3.5 Future Traffic Demand

(1) Traffic Volume

Table 3-4-3 shows the results of the traffic demand forecast based on the future OD tables. Traffic volumes in 2005, 2010 and 2015 are projected as 453-835 vehicles/day, 656-1,063 vehicles/day and 994-1,417 vehicles/day, respectively. Figure 3-4-3 shows the desire line of traffic demand in 2015. Figure 3-4-4 (1)-(3) shows the traffic demand by 2005, 2010 and 2015.

(2) Vehicle Kilometers and Vehicle Hours

Table 3-4-4 shows the results of the vehicle kilometers and vehicle hours between the existing road and the future project road. The difference of the total vehicle

kilometers by year is as follows: existing roads in 2000 with 238,500 vehicle kilometers, and future project roads with 702,600 vehicle kilometers. While, the difference of the total vehicle hours by year is as follows: existing roads in 2000 with 5,300 vehicle hours, and future project roads in 2015 with 10,900 vehicle hours.

| Year | Section | | Ve | hicle Type (\ | /ehicle per Da | ay) | | Passenger |
|------|-------------------------|-----|-----|---------------|----------------|-------------|-------|-----------|
| Tear | Section | Car | Bus | Small Truck | Medium Truck | Large Truck | Total | Car Unit |
| | Erdene - Baganuur | 357 | 155 | 14 | 123 | 40 | 689 | 957 |
| 2000 | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 216 | 72 | 11 | 95 | 32 | 426 | 611 |
| 2000 | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 144 | 57 | 9 | 82 | 24 | 316 | 467 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 156 | 57 | 9 | 86 | 24 | 332 | 487 |
| | Erdene - Baganuur | 430 | 187 | 18 | 150 | 50 | 835 | 1,163 |
| 2005 | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 308 | 113 | 20 | 140 | 49 | 630 | 910 |
| 2005 | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 201 | 84 | 14 | 119 | 35 | 453 | 674 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 222 | 84 | 14 | 125 | 35 | 480 | 707 |
| | Erdene - Baganuur | 548 | 237 | 25 | 188 | 65 | 1,063 | 1,480 |
| 2010 | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 437 | 168 | 30 | 204 | 68 | 907 | 1,312 |
| 2010 | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 286 | 127 | 21 | 174 | 48 | 656 | 976 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 324 | 127 | 21 | 184 | 48 | 704 | 1,034 |
| | Erdene - Baganuur | 716 | 325 | 33 | 250 | 93 | 1,417 | 1,986 |
| 2015 | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 640 | 256 | 41 | 317 | 98 | 1,352 | 1,965 |
| 2015 | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 428 | 192 | 30 | 275 | 69 | 994 | 1,484 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 496 | 192 | 30 | 289 | 69 | 1,076 | 1,580 |

 Table 3-4-3
 Traffic Demand Forecast by Year

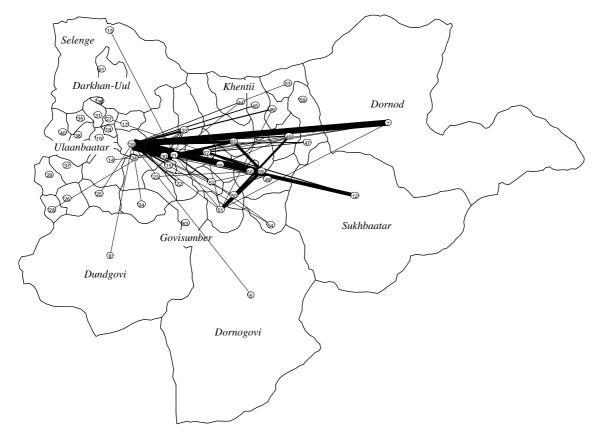


Figure 3-4-3 Desire Line of Traffic Demand in 2015

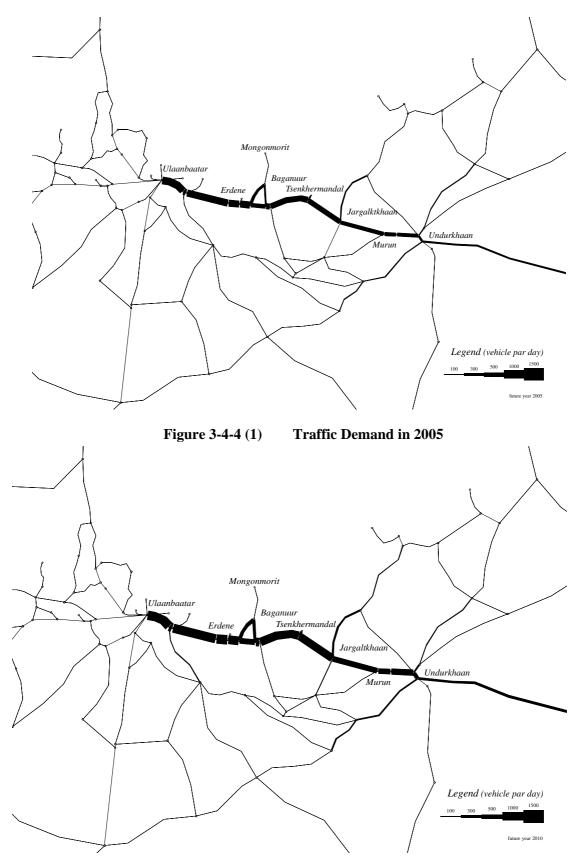


Figure 3-4-4 (2) Traffic Demand in 2010

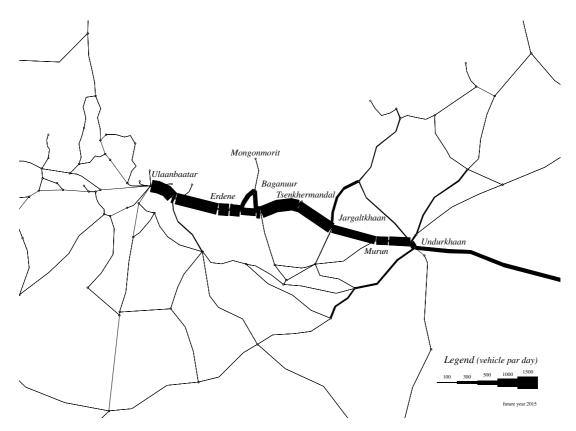


Figure 3-4-4 (3) Traffic Demand in 2015

Table 3-4-4Vehicle Kilometers and Vehicle Hours

| 2000 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|---------|-------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | Vehicle K | ilometers | | | | | Vehicle Hours | | | | | |
| | | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck |
| Section | Erdene - Baganuur | 22,465 | 11,637 | 5,067 | 446 | 3,995 | 1,320 | 561.6 | 290.9 | 126.7 | 11.2 | 99.9 | 33.0 |
| | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 19,596 | 9,936 | 3,312 | 506 | 4,370 | 1,472 | 489.9 | 248.4 | 82.8 | 12.7 | 109.3 | 36.8 |
| | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 18,012 | 8,208 | 3,249 | 513 | 4,674 | 1,368 | 450.3 | 205.2 | 81.2 | 12.8 | 116.9 | 34.2 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 21,670 | 10,092 | 3,765 | 603 | 5,602 | 1,608 | 541.8 | 252.3 | 94.1 | 15.1 | 140.1 | 40.2 |
| Total Section | | 81743 | 81743 39873 15393 | | | 18641 | 5768 | 2,043.6 | 996.8 | 384.8 | 51.7 | 466.0 | 144.2 |
| Whole Study | Area | 238,051 | 113,879 | 45,687 | 6,036 | 53,338 | 19,111 | 5,258.6 | 2,483.8 | 982.4 | 136.9 | 1,216.9 | 438.6 |

2005

| | | Vehicle K | ilometers | | | | | Vehicle Hours | | | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------|------------------------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck |
| Section | Erdene - Baganuur | 27,187 | 14,014 | 6,107 | 562 | 4,854 | 1,650 | 394.0 | 203.1 | 88.5 | 8.1 | 70.3 | 24.0 |
| | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 28,980 | 14,168 | 5,198 | 920 | 6,440 | 2,254 | 362.3 | 177.1 | 65.0 | 11.5 | 80.5 | 28.2 |
| | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 25,821 | 11,457 | 4,788 | 798 | 6,783 | 1,995 | 322.8 | 143.2 | 59.9 | 10.0 | 84.8 | 24.9 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 31,026 | 14,034 | 5,574 | 938 | 8,135 | 2,345 | 387.8 | 175.4 | 69.7 | 11.7 | 101.7 | 29.3 |
| Total Section | | 113014 | 53673 | 21667 | 3218 | 26212 | 8244 | 1,466.8 | 698.8 | 283.0 | 41.3 | 337.3 | 106.4 |
| Whole Study | Area | 337,548 | 337,548 154,957 67,122 | | | 76,509 | 28,939 | 5,099.3 | 2,305.1 | 1,000.5 | 144.7 | 1,171.8 | 477.1 |

2010

| | | Vehicle K | ilometers | | | | | Vehicle Hours | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck |
| Section | Erdene - Baganuur | 34,631 | 17,892 | 7,725 | 793 | 6,076 | 2,145 | 501.9 | 259.4 | 112.0 | 11.4 | 88.0 | 31.1 |
| | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 41,722 | 20,102 | 7,728 | 1,380 | 9,384 | 3,128 | 521.5 | 251.3 | 96.6 | 17.3 | 117.3 | 39.1 |
| | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 37,392 | 16,302 | 7,239 | 1,197 | 9,918 | 2,736 | 467.4 | 203.8 | 90.5 | 15.0 | 124.0 | 34.2 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 45,194 | 20,188 | 8,455 | 1,407 | 11,928 | 3,216 | 564.9 | 252.4 | 105.7 | 17.6 | 149.1 | 40.2 |
| Total Section | | 158939 | 74484 | 31147 | 4777 | 37306 | 11225 | 2,055.7 | 966.8 | 404.7 | 61.2 | 478.3 | 144.6 |
| Whole Study | Area 477,107 216,262 96,633 | | | 96,633 | 13,710 | 109,291 | 41,211 | 7,307.7 | 3,260.0 | 1,456.4 | 199.1 | 1,701.6 | 690.7 |

2015 with

| | | Vehicle K | ilometers | | | | | Vehicle H | ours | | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck |
| Section | Erdene - Baganuur | 46,153 | 23,404 | 10,581 | 1,041 | 8,058 | 3,069 | 668.8 | 339.4 | 153.3 | 15.0 | 116.6 | 44.6 |
| | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 62,192 | 29,440 | 11,776 | 1,886 | 14,582 | 4,508 | 777.4 | 368.0 | 147.2 | 23.6 | 182.3 | 56.4 |
| | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 56,658 | 24,396 | 10,944 | 1,710 | 15,675 | 3,933 | 708.2 | 305.0 | 136.8 | 21.4 | 195.9 | 49.2 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 68,812 | 30,512 | 12,864 | 2,010 | 18,803 | 4,623 | 860.2 | 381.4 | 160.8 | 25.1 | 235.0 | 57.8 |
| Total Section | | 233815 | 107752 | 46165 | 6647 | 57118 | 16133 | 3,014.6 | 1,393.7 | 598.1 | 85.1 | 729.8 | 207.9 |
| Whole Study | Area | 702,601 | 314,109 | 144,353 | 18,678 | 164,840 | 60,621 | 10,864.3 | 4,794.2 | 2,192.1 | 270.2 | 2,581.7 | 1,026.0 |

2015 with out

| | | Vehicle K | ilometers | | | | | Vehicle Hours | | | | | |
|---------------|--|-----------|-----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| | | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck | ALL | Car | Bus | S-Truck | M-Truck | L-Truck |
| Section | Erdene - Baganuur | 45,328 | 22,942 | 10,449 | 1,041 | 7,827 | 3,069 | 837.4 | 424.4 | 193.0 | 19.0 | 144.0 | 57.0 |
| | Baganuur - Jargaltkhaan | 59,156 | 27,922 | 10,948 | 1,702 | 14,076 | 4,508 | 1,478.9 | 698.1 | 273.7 | 42.6 | 351.9 | 112.7 |
| | Jargaltkhaan - Murun | 55,062 | 23,199 | 10,944 | 1,710 | 15,276 | 3,933 | 1,376.6 | 580.0 | 273.6 | 42.8 | 381.9 | 98.3 |
| | Murun - Undurkhaan | 68,008 | 30,177 | 12,864 | 2,010 | 18,334 | 4,623 | 1,700.2 | 754.4 | 321.6 | 50.3 | 458.4 | 115.6 |
| Total Section | | 227554 | 104240 | 45205 | 6463 | 55513 | 16133 | 5,393.1 | 2,456.8 | 1,061.9 | 154.6 | 1,336.2 | 383.6 |
| Whole Study | Whole Study Area 675,511 306,481 134,916 | | | | 18,622 | 157,794 | 57,698 | 15,044.1 | 6,736.3 | 2,958.8 | 390.4 | 3,622.6 | 1,336.1 |